

# **BID PROPOSAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

## **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

## **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

## **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

## **WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?**

When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

## **ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the Department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

## **ADDENDA AND REVISIONS**

It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/procurements/construction-services/construction-bulletins/transportation-bulletin/index#TransportationBulletin> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov](mailto:DOT.D&Econtracts@illinois.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. It has the item number in large bold type in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- **Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.**
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only if you are awarded the project.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

## **BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST**

- Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) – This should be the first page of your bid proposal, **followed by your bid (the Schedule of Prices/Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.
- Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s) with an annual value over \$50,000. Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount. If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.
- After page 4** – Insert the following documents: Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable) and the Contractor Letter of Assent (if applicable). The general rule should be, if you don’t know where it goes, put it after page 4.
- Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.
- Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the name of the apprenticeship and training program sponsor holding the certificate of registration from the US Department of Labor. If no applicable program exists, please indicate the work/job category. Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.
- Page 11 (Paragraph L)** – A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.
- Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.
- Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each completed Form A.
- Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the forms can be used and only need to be changed when the information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. **Do not staple the forms together.** If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.
- Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A(s) you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A(s) you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.
- Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Proposal Bid Bond** – (Insert after the proposal signature page) Submit your proposal Proposal Bid Bond (if applicable) using the current Proposal Bid Bond form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Proposal Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the Proposal Bid Bond and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the Surety’s Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last items in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation of a Good Faith Effort, it is to follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:30 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main Web page for the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor pre-qualification .....	217-782-3413
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) .....	217-785-4611
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads .....	217-782-7806
Estimates Unit.....	217-785-3483
Aeronautics.....	217-785-8515
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources).....	217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Subcontractor documentation, payments .....	217-782-3413
Railroad Insurance .....	217-785-0275

RETURN WITH BID

195

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting March 6, 2015

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

**Notice to Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Route FAI 290  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included
- An Annual Bid Bond is included or is on file with IDOT.

Prepared by

Checked by

F



**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Route FAI 290  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of 2 new WB expressway lanes along I-290 from Peoria St. to Racine Ave. to provide transition roadway to the proposed Northwest Flyover along with 4 new concrete retaining walls and other associated work, located in Chicago.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents will govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned bidder further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this bid proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned bidder further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, or as specified in the special provisions, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	
Up to	\$5,000 .....	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000 .....	\$100,000
\$5,000	to \$10,000 .....	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000 .....	\$150,000
\$10,000	to \$50,000 .....	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000 .....	\$250,000
\$50,000	to \$100,000 .....	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000 .....	\$400,000
\$100,000	to \$150,000 .....	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000 .....	\$500,000
\$150,000	to \$250,000 .....	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000 .....	\$600,000
\$250,000	to \$500,000 .....	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000 .....	\$700,000
\$500,000	to \$1,000,000 .....	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000 .....	\$800,000
\$1,000,000	to \$1,500,000 .....	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000 .....	\$900,000
\$1,500,000	to \$2,000,000 .....	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000 .....	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying bid proposals will be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual bid proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned will fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty will become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond will become void or the proposal guaranty check will be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more bid proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual bid proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another bid proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the bid proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned bidder further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual contract comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices will govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.

8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to transact business or conduct affairs in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.

10. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0100001	TEMP SL RT S FDN REM	EACH	8.000				
X0301423	NOISE AB WALL GRD MT	SQ FT	470.000				
X0322441	DIG LOOP DET SEN U 4C	EACH	4.000				
X0322442	TONE EQ 3 FRE REC PRG	EACH	14.000				
X0322443	TONE EQ 3 FREQ TR PRG	EACH	14.000				
X0322444	TONE EQ POWER SUPPLY	EACH	6.000				
X0322445	TONE EQ MOUNT FRAME	EACH	3.000				
X0323898	CCTV DOME CAMERA	EACH	1.000				
X0324455	DRILL/SET SOLD P SOIL	CU FT	82,211.000				
X0324599	ROD AND CLEAN EX COND	FOOT	320.000				
X0325040	FO INNERDUCT 1 1/4"	FOOT	1,490.000				
X0325087	VIDEO TAPING MN DRAIN	FOOT	5,514.000				
X0325349	TEMP CON BAR (PERM)	FOOT	1,700.000				
X0325409	PILE REMOVAL	EACH	3,750.000				
X0326133	TEMP WD POLE 45FT CL5	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0326461	CCTV EQPT FBR OPT DST	EACH	1.000				
X0326694	PLUG EX STORM SEWERS	CU YD	4.300				
X0326935	CROSSHOLE SONIC LOG	EACH	5.000				
X0327117	ATMS SYS INTEGRATION	L SUM	1.000				
X0327267	SLOPE INCLINOMETER	EACH	4.000				
X0327357	CONSTRN VBRN MONITRNG	L SUM	1.000				
X0327561	BUDG ALLOW CCTV INTGR	L SUM	1.000				
X0327606	FIBER OPT SPL-LATERAL	EACH	2.000				
X0327616	MAINT ITS DURG CONSTR	CAL MO	14.000				
X0327682	CDWM ENG SERVICES	L SUM	1.000				
X0327750	FOUNDATION REM	CU YD	189.000				
X0327754	TEMPORARY BULKHEAD	EACH	2.000				
X0327755	CAB HSG EQ ESP 3 CFM	EACH	1.000				
X0327757	FDN CONSTR EX OBSTRNS	EACH	40.000				
X0328502	CCTV CAM STR GS 50 MH	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0370077	LOCATE TUNNEL CHICAGO	EACH	2.000				
X0370078	BULKHD TUNNEL CHICAGO	EACH	2.000				
X1200028	REM TEMP BULKHEAD	EACH	2.000				
X1400032	RADAR VEH SNSG DEVICE	EACH	1.000				
X1400033	CAB HSG EQ ESP 4 CFM	EACH	1.000				
X2020410	EARTH EXCAVATION SPL	CU YD	147.000				
X5012502	CONC REM SPEC	CU YD	5.000				
X5610736	WATER MAIN REMOV 36	FOOT	18.000				
X5860110	GRANULAR BACKFILL STR	CU YD	263.000				
X6022110	MAN TA 10 DIA T1F CL	EACH	2.000				
X6061305	CONC MEDIAN SURF SPL	SQ FT	625.000				
X6370050	CONC BAR WALL SPL	FOOT	56.000				
X6370250	C BAR VAR X-SEC 42HT	FOOT	298.000				
X6370279	CONC BAR 1F 42HT SPL	FOOT	735.000				
X6430120	REM IMP ATTEN NO SALV	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X6640050	CH LK FENCE 42 ATS SP	FOOT	644.000				
X7010216	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
X7010410	SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER	CAL MO	14.000				
X7011015	TR C-PROT EXPRESSWAYS	L SUM	1.000				
X7013820	TR CONT SURVEIL EXPWY	CAL DA	427.000				
X7035104	TEMP EPOXY PVT MK L4	FOOT	14,962.000				
X7035105	TEMP EPOXY PVT MK L5	FOOT	3,712.000				
X7035108	TEMP EPOXY PVT MK L8	FOOT	1,390.000				
X7040650	REM TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	50.000				
X7280105	TELES STL SIN SUP SPL	FOOT	21.000				
X8100863	INTERCEPT EX CONDUIT	EACH	3.000				
X8710036	FIB OPT CBL 12F SM	FOOT	1,025.000				
X8730249	ELCBL C 19 6/C	FOOT	820.000				
X8730312	EC C LEAD 18 4C TW SH	FOOT	3,466.000				
X8850102	INDUCTION LOOP	FOOT	472.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X8850109	PREF INDUCTION LOOP	FOOT	275.000				
X8950425	REMOV TRAF SURV EQUIP	L SUM	1.000				
Z0007118	UNTREATED TIMBER LAG	SQ FT	14,068.000				
Z0007510	ENGINEERED BARRIER	SQ YD	11,000.000				
Z0010614	CLEAN EX MAN/HAND	EACH	1.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0019600	DUST CONTROL WATERING	UNIT	66.000				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	68.000				
Z0026404	FUR SOLDIER PILES WS	FOOT	9,468.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	100.000				
Z0033020	LUM SFTY CABLE ASMBLY	EACH	12.000				
Z0033028	MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS	CAL MO	14.000				
Z0037300	PAVT GROOVING	SQ YD	6,121.000				
Z0046304	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	1,387.000				
Z0048665	RR PROT LIABILITY INS	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	70.000				
Z0056616	STORM SEW WM REQ 24	FOOT	215.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	1,118.000				
Z0073002	TEMP SOIL RETEN SYSTM	SQ FT	5,719.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	1,000.000		0.800		800.000
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	1,000.000		15.000		15,000.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	138.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	50.000				
20100500	TREE REMOV ACRES	ACRE	0.250				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	24.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	11,495.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	1,560.000				
20600200	GRAN EMBANK SPEC	CU YD	146.000				
20700220	POROUS GRAN EMBANK	CU YD	598.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	6,455.100				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	8,196.000				
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	8,001.000				
21301072	EXPLOR TRENCH 72	FOOT	100.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.750				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	149.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	149.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	5.250				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	8,001.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	1,023.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	4,937.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	57.000				
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	500.000				
30300124	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 24	SQ YD	8,196.000				
31101200	SUB GRAN MAT B 4	SQ YD	1,118.000				
31102100	SUB GRAN MAT C 4	SQ YD	2,110.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
31200500	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4	SQ YD	6,605.000				
40201000	AGGREGATE-TEMP ACCESS	TON	250.000				
40600275	BIT MATLS PR CT	POUND	3,986.000				
42000401	PCC PVT 9 JOINTED	SQ YD	899.000				
42000521	PCC PVT 11 JOINTED	SQ YD	5,222.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	12,474.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	3,050.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	2,165.000				
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	2,245.000				
48300400	PCC SHOULDERS 9	SQ YD	159.000				
48300600	PCC SHOULDERS 11	SQ YD	1,608.000				
50100300	REM EXIST STRUCT N1	EACH	1.000				
50100400	REM EXIST STRUCT N2	EACH	1.000				
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	2,230.000				
50200450	REM/DISP UNS MATL-STR	CU YD	146.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	917.700				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	173.800				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	834.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	2,756.000				
50800105	REINFORCEMENT BARS	POUND	562,760.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	154,212.000				
50800530	MECHANICAL SPLICERS	EACH	760.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	4.000				
51602000	PERMANENT CASING	FOOT	1,412.000				
51603000	DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL	CU YD	903.000				
54248510	CONCRETE COLLAR	CU YD	6.500				
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	743.000				
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	396.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	294.000				
550A0400	STORM SEW CL A 2 21	FOOT	219.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	93.000				
550A0640	STORM SEW CL A 3 12	FOOT	159.000				
550A0660	STORM SEW CL A 3 15	FOOT	225.000				
550A0680	STORM SEW CL A 3 18	FOOT	10.000				
550A0830	STORM SEW CL A 3 78	FOOT	16.000				
550A0940	STORM SEW CL A 4 12	FOOT	9.000				
550A1010	STORM SEW CL A 4 24	FOOT	215.000				
550A1030	STORM SEW CL A 4 30	FOOT	362.000				
550A1130	STORM SEW CL A 4 78	FOOT	1,930.000				
550A1640	STORM SEW CL A 6 42	FOOT	50.000				
550A1700	STORM SEW CL A 6 78	FOOT	158.000				
55100400	STORM SEWER REM 10	FOOT	264.000				
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	641.000				
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	7.000				
56104336	D I WATER MAIN MJ 36	FOOT	18.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	18,117.000				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	776.000				
59300100	CONTR LOW-STRENG MATL	CU YD	330.100				
60107700	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 6	FOOT	2,347.000				
60108200	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 6 SP	FOOT	425.000				
60201005	CB TA 4 DIA T10F&G	EACH	1.000				
60201310	CB TA 4 DIA T20F&G	EACH	26.000				
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	1.000				
60206905	CB TC T1F OL	EACH	3.000				
60207805	CB TC T10F&G	EACH	4.000				
60208210	CB TC T20F&G	EACH	1.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	4.000				
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	12.000				
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60224469	MAN TA 9 DIA T1F CL	EACH	4.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60300305	FR & LIDS ADJUST	EACH	1.000				
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	7.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	19.000				
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	1.000				
60602800	CONC GUTTER TB	FOOT	1,904.000				
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	61.500				
63700175	CONC BAR 1F 42HT	FOOT	533.000				
63700805	CONC BAR TRANS	FOOT	64.000				
63700900	CONC BARRIER BASE	FOOT	951.000				
64200116	SHOULDER RUM STRIP 16	FOOT	1,019.000				
64300370	IMP ATTEN FRD WID TL3	EACH	1.000				
66900200	NON SPL WASTE DISPOSL	CU YD	24,700.000				
66900450	SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT	L SUM	1.000				
66900530	SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY	EACH	8.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	427.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	14.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	5,275.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	9,769.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	3,575.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	2,862.500				
70600260	IMP ATTN TEMP FRN TL3	EACH	8.000				
70600332	IMP ATTN REL FRN TL3	EACH	10.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	68.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	55.500				
72000300	SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	456.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	2.000				
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	2.000				
72400320	REMOV SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	20.000				
72400330	REMOV SIGN PANEL T3	SQ FT	488.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72400600	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	1.000				
72600100	MILEPOST MKR ASSEMBLY	EACH	1.000				
72700100	STR STL SIN SUP BA	POUND	4,089.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	15.000				
73000100	WOOD SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	54.000				
73400100	CONC FOUNDATION	CU YD	9.000				
73700100	REM GR MT SIN SUPPORT	EACH	4.000				
73700200	REM CONC FDN-GR MT	EACH	4.000				
78005100	EPOXY PVT MK LTR-SYM	SQ FT	92.000				
78005110	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	9,856.000				
78005120	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 5	FOOT	2,806.000				
78005140	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	5,810.000				
78005150	EPOXY PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	1,442.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	109.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	1,062.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008240	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 8	FOOT	210.000				
78008270	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24	FOOT	72.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	286.000				
78200530	BAR WALL MKR TYPE C	EACH	278.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	3,985.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	97.000				
80400100	ELECT SERV INSTALL	EACH	2.000				
80400200	ELECT UTIL SERV CONN	L SUM	1.000		15,000.000		15,000.000
81028170	UNDRGRD C GALVS 1	FOOT	75.000				
81028200	UNDRGRD C GALVS 2	FOOT	127.000				
81028350	UNDRGRD C PVC 2	FOOT	714.000				
81028370	UNDRGRD C PVC 3	FOOT	765.000				
81028730	UNDRGRD C CNC 1 1/4	FOOT	14.000				
81100805	CON AT ST 3 PVC GALVS	FOOT	125.000				
81300830	JUN BX SS AS 18X18X8	EACH	2.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK - -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	10.000				
81603050	UD 3#6 #8G XLPUSE 1	FOOT	1,430.000				
81603081	UD 3#2#4GXLPUSE 1.5 P	FOOT	565.000				
82102400	LUM SV HOR MT 400W	EACH	12.000				
83050825	LT P A 47.5MH 15DA	EACH	12.000				
83600200	LIGHT POLE FDN 24D	FOOT	156.000				
83800205	BKWY DEV TR B 15BC	EACH	5.000				
84200500	REM LT UNIT SALV	EACH	4.000				
84200804	REM POLE FDN	EACH	3.000				
87000885	ECA C XLPTC 2C 6 8	FOOT	1,343.000				
87301900	ELCBL C EGRDC 6 1C	FOOT	95.000				
87800200	CONC FDN TY D	FOOT	10.000				
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000				
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	1,073.000				
89502350	REM & RE ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	750.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 60X61

State Job # - C-91-149-14

County Name - COOK- -

Code - 31 - -

District - 1 - -

Section Number - 2013-077R

Project Number  
 ACNHPP-0290/201/

Route  
 FAI 290

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
89502500	REM TEMP TR SIG INST	EACH	1.000				

**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**60X61**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.
2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.
3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.
4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 calendar days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed. The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code. Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

Section 50-25. Inducement.

Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to provide a submission to a vendor portal or to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract, not making a submission to a vendor portal, or who withholds a bid or submission to a vendor portal in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition.

CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices.

When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid or submission to a vendor portal is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

Section 50-45. Confidentiality.

Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.



## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

Section 50-50. Insider information.

It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above assurances.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code and every vendor's submission to a vendor portal shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

Section 50-14 Environmental Protection Act violations.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with Section 50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act, 5 ILCS 385/3.

Pursuant to the Educational Loan Default Act no State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default on an educational loan.

The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/3BE-11.

(a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article.

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace in compliance with the provisions of the Act.

### **J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran**

Section 50-36 of the Code provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code may cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed on the attached document.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

Additionally, Section 30-22 of the Code requires that the bidder certify that an Illinois office be maintained as the primary place of employment for persons employed for this contract.

**NA-FEDERAL**

---

---

---

The requirements of these certifications and disclosures are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require these certification provisions to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking, or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals or any other procurement opportunity is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned bidder certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I acknowledge, understand and accept these terms and conditions for the above certifications.

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$50,000 and all submissions to a vendor portal shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$50,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.



**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for all bids.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_ If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights Act are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Title 44, Illinois Administrative Code, Section 750.120. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Route FAI 290  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Illinois Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations?  
YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Route FAI 290  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm:  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



This Annual Proposal Bid Bond shall become effective at 12:01 AM (CDST) on \_\_\_\_\_ and shall be valid until \_\_\_\_\_ 11:59 PM (CDST).

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL may submit bid proposal(s) to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for various improvements published in the Transportation Bulletin during the effective term indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal(s) of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary for PRINCIPAL**

**Notary for SURETY**

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

by \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary Public)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Annual Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal(s) the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

---

Electronic Bid Bond ID #	Company/Bidder Name	Signature and Title
--------------------------	---------------------	---------------------

This bond may be terminated, at Surety's request, upon giving not less than thirty (30) days prior written notice of the cancellation/termination of the bond. Said written notice shall be issued to the Illinois Department of Transportation, Chief Contracts Official, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois, 62764, and shall be served in person, by receipted courier delivery or certified or registered mail, return receipt requested. Said notice period shall commence on the first calendar day following the Department's receipt of written cancellation/termination notice. Surety shall remain firmly bound to all obligations herein for proposals submitted prior to the cancellation/termination. Surety shall be released and discharged from any obligation(s) for proposals submitted for any letting or date after the effective date of cancellation/termination.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

as SURETY, and held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said SURETY has caused this instrument to be signed by its officer \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_

(Company Name)

(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature and Title)

By \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary for PRINCIPAL

Notary for SURETY

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
by \_\_\_\_\_

Signed and attested before me on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)
by \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Notary Public)

(Name of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Notary Public)

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_ (Signature of Notary Public)

(Date Commission Expires)

(Date Commission Expires)

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Bond form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID # \_\_\_\_\_ Company/Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____ (Percent) _____ (Dollar Amount)
Project _____	
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

- Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

- Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:

Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.	
Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.	
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises 2300 South Dirksen Parkway Springfield, Illinois 62764	<b>Local Let Projects</b> Submit forms to the Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Route FAI 290  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**



## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 2012.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50-5.

#### **B. Felons**

Section 50-10. Felons.

(a) Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

(b) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**C. Debt Delinquency**

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

**E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

_____ Name of Subcontracting Company		
_____ Authorized Officer	_____ Date	

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each individual making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each individual making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 100 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any individual or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per individual per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. The individual signing can be, but does not have to be, the individual for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by an individual that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Subcontractor: Financial  
Information & Potential Conflicts  
of Interest Disclosure**

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____ sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):	
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:	_____

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation. Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). Paper-based bids are to be submitted to the Chief Procurement Officer for the Department of Transportation in care of the Chief Contracts Official at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 a.m. March 6, 2015. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after 10:00 a.m.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 60X61  
COOK County  
Section 2013-077R  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Route FAI 290  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**Construction of 2 new WB expressway lanes along I-290 from Peoria St. to Racine Ave. to provide transition roadway to the proposed Northwest Flyover along with 4 new concrete retaining walls and other associated work, located in Chicago.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2015

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-15)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
101 Definition of Terms .....	1
102 Advertisement, Bidding, Award, and Contract Execution .....	2
105 Control of Work .....	3
106 Control of Materials .....	5
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	6
108 Prosecution and Progress .....	14
109 Measurement and Payment .....	15
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	17
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	19
250 Seeding .....	20
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	21
280 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control .....	23
312 Stabilized Subbase .....	24
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	25
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	28
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	32
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	34
440 Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances .....	35
502 Excavation for Structures .....	36
503 Concrete Structures .....	37
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	40
506 Cleaning and Painting New Steel Structures .....	41
512 Piling .....	42
516 Drilled Shafts .....	43
521 Bearings .....	44
540 Box Culverts .....	45
588 Bridge Relief Joint System .....	46
589 Elastic Joint Sealer .....	48
602 Catch Basin, Manhole, Inlet, Drainage Structure, and Valve Vault Construction, Adjustment, and Reconstruction .....	49
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	50
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	52
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	53
639 Precast Prestressed Concrete Sight Screen .....	54
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	55
643 Impact Attenuators .....	56
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier .....	58
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	60
670 Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory .....	64
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	65
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	68
707 Movable Traffic Barrier .....	71
708 Temporary Water Filled Barrier .....	73
730 Wood Sign Support .....	75
780 Pavement Striping .....	76
816 Unit Duct .....	81
836 Pole Foundation .....	82
860 Master Controller .....	83

FAI Route 290 (I-290)  
Project ACNHPP-0290(201)  
Section 2013-077R  
Cook County  
Contract 60X61

1001	Cement .....	84
1003	Fine Aggregates .....	85
1004	Coarse Aggregates .....	87
1006	Metals .....	91
1011	Mineral Filler .....	93
1017	Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials for Mortar .....	94
1018	Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	95
1019	Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) .....	96
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	97
1024	Grout and Nonshrink Grout .....	136
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	137
1040	Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain .....	142
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	143
1069	Pole and Tower .....	144
1070	Foundation and Breakaway Devices .....	145
1073	Controller .....	146
1081	Materials for Planting .....	147
1082	Prefomed Bearing Pads .....	148
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	149
1088	Wireway and Conduit System .....	150
1095	Pavement Markings .....	152
1101	General Equipment .....	155
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	157
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	159
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment .....	160
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	161

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts .....	163
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) .....	166
3	X EEO .....	167
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts .....	177
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts .....	182
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal .....	188
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal .....	189
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads .....	190
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges .....	191
10	X Construction Layout Stakes .....	194
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing .....	197
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements .....	199
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction .....	203
14	Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing .....	205
15	Reserved .....	206
16	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal .....	207
17	Polymer Concrete .....	208
18	PVC Pipeliner .....	210
19	X Pipe Underdrains .....	211
20	X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation .....	212
21	Bicycle Racks .....	216
22	Reserved .....	218
23	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals .....	219
24	X Work Zone Public Information Signs .....	221
25	X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting .....	222
26	English Substitution of Metric Bolts .....	223
27	English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars .....	224
28	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete .....	225
29	Reserved .....	226
30	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant .....	227
31	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures .....	235
32	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations .....	251
33	X Pavement Marking Removal .....	253
34	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment .....	254
35	Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal .....	260
36	Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing .....	275
37	Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal .....	286
38	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers .....	296
39	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam .....	297

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
SOILS INFORMATION .....	1
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION .....	3
PROGRESS SCHEDULE .....	4
WINTER WORK.....	10
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE .....	10
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	10
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	11
SUBMITTALS .....	11
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	12
CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION.....	15
RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE) .....	34
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS.....	35
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	35
STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS .....	36
LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES.....	36
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC .....	37
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.....	39
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS .....	40
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	40
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS .....	43
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	43
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	47
ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS .....	48
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1) .....	50
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1).....	51
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1) .....	53
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	54
EMBANKMENT I.....	55
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	57

HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1) .....	58
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1) .....	58
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1) .....	73
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	74
HOT MIX ASPHALT QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BMPR) .....	85
HOT MIX ASPHALT QUANTITY CORRECTION (BMPR) .....	90
SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1).....	90
NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION .....	91
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS .....	91
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1 .....	92
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2.....	93
AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE .....	95
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL .....	96
PAVEMENT GROOVING .....	99
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT .....	100
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM .....	100
TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL.....	103
PERFORMANCE BASED NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, PRECAST CONCRETE.....	105
VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN .....	114
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY).....	115
PLUG EXISTING STORM SEWERS .....	116
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN .....	116
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING .....	117
FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS .....	120
CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING .....	122
LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO .....	127
BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO .....	129
FOUNDATION REMOVAL.....	132
PILE REMOVAL.....	133
TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.....	134
MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID .....	135
EARTH EXCAVATION, SPECIAL .....	138
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, SPECIAL .....	139
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL) .....	140



CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT .....	140
CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL) .....	140
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE .....	140
REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER .....	141
CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL) .....	141
TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL) .....	143
TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING .....	143
REMOVING TEMPORARY BULKHEAD .....	144
GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS.....	145
MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS.....	149
LUMINAIRE .....	152
LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY .....	162
EXPOSED RACEWAYS .....	162
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS.....	166
UNIT DUCT.....	167
WIRE AND CABLE .....	168
CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE.....	169
TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02) .....	170
OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS (TSC T400#03).....	177
INDUCTION LOOP (TSC T418#1) .....	178
PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TSC T418#2).....	183
RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE (TSC T 418#3A) .....	187
GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8).....	194
ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T 421#14) .....	195
HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1) .....	197
TONE EQUIPMENT – PROGRAMMABLE (TSCT454#1).....	198
TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY (TSCT454#2).....	200
TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER (TSC-T454#3).....	201
TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE TRANSMITTER (TSC T454#4)..	202
TONE EQUIPMENT-MOUNT FRAME (TSC T454#7).....	203
CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED (TSC T637#2)..	204

CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01) .....	207
FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT – PROGRAMMABLE (TSCT454#1) ..	208
DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1).....	210
CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE.....	212
CLOSED CIRCUIT DOME VIDEO CAMERA .....	218
CCTV EQUIPMENT, FIBER OPTIC DISTRIBUTION .....	225
FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE.....	235
FIBER OPTIC SPLICE.....	250
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT .....	252
MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION.....	253
BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE FOR CCTV INTEGRATION .....	255
ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION.....	255
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.....	257
TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 45 FT., CLASS 5.....	258
RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM .....	258
ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION.....	265
ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.....	266
ROD AND CLEAN DUCT EXISTING CONDUIT .....	267
REMOVE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	268
CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES .....	268
SLOPE INCLINOMETER.....	270
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	273
FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT 1 1/4" DIA. ....	275
ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 CONDUCTORS OR 12 CONDUCTORS .....	276
FENCE REMOVAL .....	278
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 36".....	279
CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL).....	280
WATER MAIN REMOVAL .....	281
APPENDIX B – CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT (CDWM) TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION.....	283
SOILS INFORMATION .....	305
TRENCH BACKFILL .....	306
DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL.....	307

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES .....	313
GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES .....	314
ABOVE GRADE INLET PROTECTION (BDE) .....	315
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE) .....	317
CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE).....	319
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	320
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) .....	332
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	334
HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE) .....	336
LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE).....	340
PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL (BDE) .....	349
PAVEMENT STRIPING - SYMBOLS (BDE).....	350
PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLE (BDE).....	350
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE) .....	351
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE) .....	352
REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE) .....	353
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE).....	355
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE) .....	356
TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE).....	357
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) .....	357
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG) .....	360
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE).....	362
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	363
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	364
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	368
FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES .....	381

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

---

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted January 1, 2012, the latest edition of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheets included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 290 (I-290), Project ACNHPP-0290(201), Section 2013-077R, Cook County, Contract 60X61, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said special provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94/2090 from Peoria Street to Racine Avenue on FAI Route 290. The gross and net length of the project is 2,573.78 Feet (0.489 Miles).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of the construction of WB I-290 Auxiliary Lane connecting to the NW Flyover Ramp, Proposed Barrier Wall (SN 016-Z030), Noise Abatement Wall, Retaining Walls 5 (SN 016-1724), 6 (SN 016-1725) and 7 (SN 016-1726), and the reconstruction of the WB Morgan Street Exit Ramp are to be included from Peoria Street to Racine Avenue on FAI Route 290.

Work includes roadway reconstruction, retaining wall construction, retaining wall removal, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers and existing water main, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, new 78" main drains and miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

**SOILS INFORMATION**

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for Noise Abatement Wall, Proposed Barrier Wall, Retaining Wall #5, Retaining Wall #6, and Retaining Wall #7.

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Retaining Wall 5 Along Morgan Street Exit Ramp, FAI 290  
Proposed SN 016-1724, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
June 20, 2013

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Retaining Wall 6 Along Morgan Street Exit Ramp, FAI 290  
Proposed SN 016-1725, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
June 20, 2013

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction, Interstate 290 Retaining Wall 7 And Barrier Wall, Station  
5239+76.00 To 5246+25.00, Pr Sns 016-1726 & 016-Z030, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Pending

In addition, the following technical memorandums are also available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Technical Memorandum  
Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Date: October 9, 2014  
Subject: 78-inch Storm Sewer, Contract 60X61 Between Peoria Street and Racine Avenue  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction, Interstate 290 Auxiliary Lane,  
Station 1842+02.61 to 1861+67.92,  
Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
October 13, 2014

## **CONTRACTOR COOPERATION**

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

- Contract 60W26 – Harrison Street Bridge (West) at I-90/94 and Halsted Street Bridge at I-290 (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60W29 – Peoria Street Bridge at I-290 / Congress Pkwy (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60W71 – Harrison Street Bridge (East) at I-90/94 (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60W30 – Taylor St. Bridge over I-90/94 (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60X62 – Peoria St. Aesthetics (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60W28 – NW Flyover Ramp (Circle Interchange)
- Future Westbound I-290 Reconstruction Project(s) Between Canal Street and Racine Avenue
- Bridge Painting Projects Within the I-90/94 and I-290 Corridors
- I-55 / Lake Shore Drive Interchange
- University of Illinois – Chicago Projects In and Around the Building Housing the College of Urban Planning and Public Affairs (412 S. Peoria St)
- And others.

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

The cooperation between work under this contract and Contract 60W28 is paramount due to the adjacent limits of construction and shared maintenance of traffic responsibilities along westbound I-290 and associated ramps.

The proposed roadway improvements under this contract adjoin proposed roadway improvements under Contract 60W28. The roadway improvements under this contract shall not be opened to traffic until the proposed Ramp NW opens to traffic under Contract 60W28. Similarly, the proposed Ramp NW shall not open to traffic until the roadway improvements under this contract are opened to traffic. The scheduled opening of both segments to traffic shall be coordinated to provide a minimal period of time where one segment is available to traffic without the entire completed Ramp NW.

The contractor actively performing improvements to the UIC CUPPA Hall requires having a minimum of twenty (20) feet from each side of the building for masonry and window repair and replacement work between March 2, 2015 and May 31, 2015. This minimum area, and other requests of the Contractor, shall be provided to aid the UIC work.

## **PROGRESS SCHEDULE**

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer's approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.



Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
  1. Classic Gantt
  2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.
- c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.
  1. Activity ID
  2. Activity Description
  3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
  4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
  5. Activity Description
  6. Early Start Date
  7. Late Start Date
  8. Early Finish Date
  9. Late Finish Date
  10. Percent Complete
  11. Total Float
  12. Calendar ID
  13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.
- d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
  1. Actual start dates
  2. Actual finish dates
  3. Activity percent completion
  4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
  5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

## **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

## **RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

All temporary lane closures *on arterial streets* during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

## **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$ 10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

## **COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items by 11:59 PM on May 31, 2016.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer."

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

## **SUBMITTALS**

There are elements of construction that may require long lead times between order and delivery to the project site for installation. The Contractor must prioritize timely submittals of shop drawings to minimize any delays in project execution.

Shop drawings for structural steel used for soldier piles for Retaining Wall #5 must be submitted within one (1) week of the award. Shop drawings for structural steel used for soldier piles in other locations should be expedited. Submittals must be complete, include all necessary and required information, and must be submitted for review in a timely matter to insure that the Contract meets all milestone and completion date requirements. No additional compensation and no extension of calendar days will be made due to delays in receiving material or equipment to the site because of incomplete or delayed shop drawing submittals.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the Engineer concerning shop drawing submittal schedules and when shop drawing submittal deadlines may be delayed.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: January 24, 2013

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated durations:

NAME OF UTILITY	TYPE	LOCATION	Estimated Duration of Time for the Completion of Relocation or Adjustments
ComEd	Electric	Service within Morgan Street	ComEd maintains multiple services below the west portion of the Morgan Street bridge directly over I-290. The twelve conduit duct package includes both transmission and distribution facilities. Additionally, as part of the previous reconstruction of Morgan Street, ComEd has included provisions for future installation of additional conduits located below the east portion of the bridge.
ComEd	Electric	Service within Racine Avenue	ComEd maintains existing services within conduits attached to the Racine Avenue bridge directly over I-290. There are two conduit packages, one on the east side of the bridge and one on the west side of the bridge.
ComEd	Electric	Future Service within Peoria Street	As part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street, ComEd has included provisions for future installation of additional conduits located below the west portion of the bridge.

AT&T	Telephone	Service within Peoria Street	<p>As part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street, AT&amp;T has included a conduit that provides telephone service to the CTA station entrance located on the Peoria Street bridge. The conduit/cable is located on the west side of the bridge from the north abutment to the middle of the bridge.</p> <p>Additionally, as part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street, AT&amp;T has included provisions for future installation of additional conduits located below the east portion of the bridge.</p>
City of Chicago	Electric	Roadway lighting along Peoria Street	Roadway lighting will demolished/reconstructed by the contractor (by others) as part of the reconstruction of Peoria Street. Lighting fixtures and infrastructure must not be disturbed by the Contractor.
City of Chicago	Communications	Package in Peoria Street	Three empty City of Chicago conduits will be installed below the west portion of the Peoria Street bridge over I-290 as part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street by others.
City of Chicago	Electric	Roadway lighting along Morgan Street	Existing roadway lighting is installed on the parapet walls of the Morgan Street bridge. Cables and conduits are contained in the parapet walls.
City of Chicago	Communications	Package in Morgan Street	Four empty City of Chicago conduits were previously installed below the east portion of the Morgan Street bridge over I-290.
City of Chicago	Electric	Roadway lighting along Racine Avenue	Existing roadway lighting is installed in conduits below the Racine Avenue bridge.



University of Illinois at Chicago	Communications	Package in Peoria Street	Four UIC conduits will be installed below the west portion of the Peoria Street bridge over I-290 as part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street by others. Fiber optic and copper cables will be routed in the conduits.
Chicago Transit Authority	Electric	Package in Peoria Street	Two conduits for electrical service will be installed below the west portion of the Peoria Street bridge over I-290 as part of the ongoing reconstruction of Peoria Street by others.
Illinois Department of Transportation	Electric	Along North Side of WB I-290	Roadway lighting to be modified as shown on the Plans.
Illinois Department of Transportation	Communications	Along North Side of WB I-290	ITS facilities to be modified as shown on the Plans.
Illinois Department of Transportation	Communications	Along South Side of WB I-290	ITS facilities to be maintained as shown on the Plans.
Chicago Transit Authority	Traction Power Supply Rail	Within median of I-290	Contractor is expected to coordinate with Chicago Transit Authority and avoid any and all impacts to all power systems.
Chicago Transit Authority	Communications	Within median of I-290	Contractor is expected to coordinate with Chicago Transit Authority and avoid any and all impacts to all communication systems.

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

In accordance with 605 ILCS 5/9-113 of the Illinois Compiled Statutes, utility companies have 90 days to complete the relocation of their facilities after receipt of written notice from the Department. The 90-day written notice will be sent to the utility companies after the following occurs:

- 1) Proposed right of way is clear for contract award.
- 2) Final plans have been sent to and received by the utility company.
- 3) Utility permit is received by the Department and the Department is ready to issue said permit.
- 4) If a permit has not been submitted, a 15 day letter is sent to the utility company notifying them they have 15 days to provide their permit application. After allowing 15 days for submission of the permit the 90 day notice is sent to the utility company.
- 5) Any time within the 90 day relocation period the utility company may request a waiver for additional time to complete their relocation. The Department has 10 days to review and respond to a waiver request.

## **CTA FLAGGING AND COORDINATION**

All work to be done by the Contractor on, over, or in close proximity of the CTA (Chicago Transit Authority) right-of-way shall be performed according to Article 107.12 of the Standard Specifications and this specification. This specification generally conforms to CTA Master Specification Section 01 35 15, "Special Project Procedures for Adjacent Construction." No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA.

The CTA's Representative for this project will be:

Mr. Abdin Carrillo  
Project Manager, Construction Oversight  
(312) 681-3913

### **1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for safe construction operations on, above, below and adjacent to operating tracks of the CTA rail system. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System in effect at such time.
- B. After the letting of the contract and prior to performing any work, the CTA Representative shall be notified by the Department to attend the preconstruction meeting. In this meeting, the Contractor shall confer with the CTA's Representative regarding the CTA's requirements for the protection of clearances, operations and safety.
- C. Prior to the start of any work on or over the CTA's right-of-way, the Contractor shall meet with the CTA Representative to determine his requirements for flagmen and all other necessary items related to the work activities on, over and next to the CTA facilities and to receive CTA's approval for the Contractor's proposed operations.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the CTA Representative 72-hours in advance of the time he intends to enter upon the CTA right-of-way for the performance of any work.

### **1.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. The Chicago Transit Authority (CTA) is an operating transportation agency and must maintain rail operations at all scheduled times for the benefit of the public. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner as not to cause damage to the CTA equipment, put the public or the CTA personnel in danger, cause inconvenience to the customers, interrupt train service (except as permitted herein) or cause avoidable inconvenience to the public and the surrounding communities.

- B. The CTA will be operating trains during the construction of this project. The rail operations are 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
- C. Certain portions of the project may be performed on, above or adjacent to sections of track where rail service is suspended in order to facilitate the work. For any work occurring within, above or adjacent to a section of track to be taken out of service, the Contractor shall confirm with the CTA that track within the work limits has been taken out of service and the third rail de-energized, as required, prior to beginning the work.
- D. If the CTA deems any of the Contractor's work or operations hazardous to the CTA's operations or to the public, the CTA shall contact the Engineer. The Engineer may elect to order the Contractor to immediately suspend work until reasonable remedial measures are taken satisfactory to the CTA.
- E. The CTA's may review of any of the Contractor's procedures, methods, temporary structures, tools or equipment that will be utilized within the CTA Right-of-Way. These reviews do not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety, maintenance, and repairs of any temporary structure or work, or for the safety, construction, and maintenance of the work, or from any liability whatsoever on account of any procedure or method employed, or due to any failure or movement of any temporary structure, tools or equipment furnished as necessary to execute work on CTA Right-of-Way.
- F. At least five (5) weeks prior to the start of any work on, above or adjacent to the CTA right-of-way, the Contractor will be required to attend weekly coordination meetings with CTA Operations and other CTA departments to review and coordinate proposed work activities of the Contractor(s). The Contractor will be required to provide a five week look-ahead schedule, in a format acceptable to CTA, reflecting proposed work activities within the CTA Right-of-Way.
- G. The Contractor, through the Engineer, shall submit a Rail Service Bulletin Request form to the CTA at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of the Contractor's proposed scheduled time to enter upon the CTA Right-of-Way for the performance of any work under this Contract. Bulletin requests will be required when performing work which impacts rail operations such as prior to each phase of staged station construction, Track Access Occurrences, track survey, etc.
- H. CTA generally permits only one Track Access Occurrence at a time on any given route. Other work on CTA's system, including required operations and/or maintenance by CTA, or work by other contractors elsewhere on the route, may limit the available dates of track access occurrences for this project. The Contractor is strongly encouraged to submit Rail Service Bulletin requests with more than the twenty-one (21) day minimum required advance notice. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.

- I. The Contractor shall at all times observe all rules, safety regulations and other requirements of the CTA, including, but not limited to, the following Standard Operating Procedures (SOP's).
  1. No. 7037, "Flagging on the Right-of-Way".
  2. No. 7038, "Train Operation Through Slow Zones".
  3. No. 7041, "Slow Zones".
  4. No. 8111, "Workers Ahead Warning System".
  5. No. 8130, "Safety on Rapid Transit Tracks".
  6. No. 8212, "Test Train Procedures"
  7. Sketch 2000-SZ-1, Slow Zone Equipment

### 1.03 REIMBURSEMENT OF COSTS

- A. The cost of all flagmen, infrastructure crews, engineering inspection, switchmen, and other workmen furnished by the CTA and authorized by the Engineer shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. The costs associated with Track Access Occurrences granted and established by the CTA shall be paid for directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- C. The amount paid to the Contractor shall be the amount charged to the Contractor for all authorized CTA charges including CTA additive rates audited and accepted by the Department, according to Article 107.12 and Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
- D. Following approval of the CTA invoices by the Department, the Contractor shall pay all monies to the CTA as invoiced and shall submit to the Department certified and notarized evidence of the amount of payments. No overhead or profit will be allowed on these payments.
- E. There are maximum amounts of flagger shifts identified within this specification. If Contractor operations require flagger shifts that are granted by the CTA beyond these limits, the Contractor shall pay for the services, but will receive no reimbursement.
- F. The Department will not be liable for any delays by the CTA in providing flagmen, establishing track closures or other service provided by the CTA and identified within this special provision.

#### 1.04 RAIL SAFETY TRAINING

- A. All Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work on, over or near the CTA Right-of-Way shall be required to attend an all-day Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training Session in accordance with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System. The cost of this training is currently \$200.00 per employee, paid by the Contractor in advance. The certification is good for one calendar year from the date of issuance. The Contractor shall coordinate rail safety training with the Engineer. The cost of training shall be paid directly to the CTA by the Contractor.
- B. Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training for Contractor and subcontractor personnel will be scheduled by CTA as training slots become available. The Contractor is advised that the Contractor's failure to request training sufficiently in advance of when the employee is required on the work site shall not be cause for relaxing the requirement for Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.
- C. The \$200.00 fee is non-refundable. If any individual fails to report for training or is rejected for training and must be rescheduled, an additional \$200.00 will be required. No additional compensation will be made for the rescheduling of any training.
- D. Upon successful completion of CTA Rail Safety Training, each trainee will be issued a non-transferable Rail Safety Tour Identification Card with the trainee's photo and a decal with pressure sensitive adhesive to be affixed on the hard hat. The Rail Safety Tour Identification Card and the decal are valid for one (1) year from the date of issue. The validity of the Card and the decal are in no way related to the length of this Contract.
- E. Contractor and Subcontractor personnel must renew their Rail Safety Tour Identification Cards annually by successfully completing Rail Safety Training again. Contractor or Subcontractor personnel who fail to maintain a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card are not permitted to work on, above or adjacent to the CTA Rail Right of Way and CTA reserves the right to remove such personnel from the work site.
- F. The costs incurred by the Contractor for CTA Rail Safety Training will not be reimbursed.

1.05 MANDATORY ITEMS FOR EMPLOYEES ON CTA RIGHT-OF-WAY

- A. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees assigned to work on the CTA Right-of-Way:
1. Contractor's and Subcontractor's employees will be given individual property permits. These permits shall be carried by each employee at all times while on CTA property. All permits issued shall be returned to CTA at the completion of the project, if the employee no longer works on this project, or on the date of expiration.
  2. Each employee shall carry a valid Rail Safety Tour Identification Card at all times while on CTA right-of-way in accordance with Article 2-2 of the CTA Safety Manual.
  3. All employees shall wear an undamaged hard hat with current rail safety sticker affixed, CTA standard safety vest and eye protection at all times while on CTA right-of-way. Noise protection shall be used when necessary. The Contractor must also comply with all OSHA requirements as required for the work. The CTA shall provide the rail safety sticker to each Contractor employee upon successful completion of the Rail Right-of-Way Safety Training.
  4. Contractor personnel shall wear suitable work shoes with defined heel and non-slip soles. Steel toes or metal cleats on the sole or heel of shoes are prohibited. Shoelaces are to be kept short so they do not pose a tripping hazard. Athletic shoes, sandals, open-toed shoes, moccasins and/or shoes with heels higher than 1" are not permitted.
  5. Contractor personnel shall have a non-metallic, working flashlight after dark or when working in the subway.
- B. Contractor and Subcontractor employees assigned to work adjacent to or above the CTA right-of-way shall wear a CTA standard safety vest at all times. Personnel without current Rail Safety Training and a valid property permit shall not enter onto any CTA Right-of-Way.

1.06 WORK AREA AVAILABILITY

A. DEFINITIONS

1. RIGHT-OF-WAY WORK: Any work performed at, above, or below track level within the CTA Right-of-Way.
2. IN-SERVICE TRACK: All CTA tracks are in service seven days a week, 24 hours a day, unless specifically removed from service for specific times by a Rail Service Bulletin issued by the Vice President, Rail Operations. Copies of the CTA's current train schedule for the lines affected by this project is available on the CTA's website and are subject to changes at any time, before or during, the Contract.
3. OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACK: The CTA tracks within limits defined by CTA that are temporarily removed from service for the purpose of completing specific work. Traction power will remain on at all times unless power removal is requested by the Contractor and approved by the CTA. In such cases, traction power must be removed and restored by CTA personnel. The Contractor may request the CTA to de-energize portions of the CTA right-of-way to perform work on, or near an Out-of-Service Track when no revenue service is scheduled, or as specified under a Rail Service Bulletin. Upon completion of the Out-of-Service Work, the Contractor shall maintain sufficient personnel on-site to correct any deficiencies in the Contractor's Work discovered by the CTA during power and service restoration and testing.
4. TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCE: A condition(s) which provides a modification to the normal operation of CTA service to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
5. RE-ROUTE: Modification to the normal routing of trains in order to remove rail traffic from a section of track to facilitate access for a Contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.
6. LINE CUT: A temporary cessation of all service on a transit line; meaning total stoppage of transit service on all tracks and at all stations within the closure zone to facilitate access for a contractor(s) to perform work on or near the CTA Right-of-Way as defined and limited herein.

7. SINGLE-TRACK: A temporary operation established by operating trains bi-directionally on one track while the adjacent track is taken out-of-service as defined in paragraph 1.05.a.4, above. Only one single-track at a time can be set up on a line and only for very limited time periods. If CTA or a separate contractor(s) request single track operations along the same line concurrently with the Contractor for this contract, CTA shall have the exclusive authority to determine which request shall be granted.
8. RUSH HOURS: Monday through Friday, from 0500 to 0900 hours and from 1500 to 1900 hours.
9. FLAGGER SHIFT: A flagger shift is defined as the services of a CTA Flagman up to, but no more than eight (8) hours including travel and required breaks. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift which requires 3 flaggers will use 3 flagger shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers shall use 6 flagger shifts (because travel & break time will increase the flaggers work hours beyond eight).
  - c. A Contractor ten hour work shift requiring 3 flaggers will use 6 flagger shifts.
10. INFRASTRUCTURE SHIFT: An infrastructure shift is defined as up to, but no more than eight (8) hours worked per CTA Infrastructure employee. For example:
  - a. A Contractor five hour work shift requiring 2 signal maintainers will use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - b. A Contractor eight hour work shift requiring 2 towermen shall use 2 infrastructure shifts.
  - c. A ten hour work shift requiring 2 linemen will use 4 infrastructure shifts.
11. PERSON-IN-CHARGE (PIC): A person or persons, specified in a CTA Rail Service Bulletin, who is solely in charge of a work zone and is the single point contact between CTA and all persons (Contractor's, CTA and others) working in a work zone. The Rail Service Bulletin may identify the PIC by name or by radio call number. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee shall serve as PIC.
12. POWER & WAY SERVICE BULLETIN (PWS Bulletin): A document authorized by the CTA Infrastructure Division intended to supplement a CTA Rail Service Bulletin by defining power/signal removal and restoration procedures and other work zone protection measures required to safely perform construction and/or maintenance work on or adjacent to the CTA Right-of-Way (ROW).



- B. No service disruptions will be allowed for the completion of this work, except as noted herein. If the CTA deems it necessary, the CTA will impact operations to avoid a hazardous condition to either the passengers or employees and charge the Contractor for all associated costs and damages incurred. No compensation will be made for CTA charges to the Contractor due to unauthorized Contractor access or other unapproved impacts to CTA operations.

#### 1.07 CTA OPERATING REQUIREMENTS

- 1. Strictly comply with operating requirements of the Chicago Transit Authority while construction work is in progress, specifically as follows:
  - 1. All work performed on the CTA Right-of-Way will be allowed during the Construction Period only in accordance with the Article 1.07 "ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION". During most periods of construction, a "slow zone" shall be established at the work site and flagging personnel shall be deployed to facilitate safe and continuous train operations and to protect Contractor, CTA employees, passengers, the general public and property in the vicinity.
  - 2. No one is permitted to enter the CTA Right-of-Way during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted.
- 2. As much work as possible is to be done under normal CTA operating conditions (under traffic) without disruption of train movements. A maximum interruption of service to the CTA traffic of 15 minutes or as agreed upon with the CTA will be allowed. No interruption to CTA service will be allowed unless approved in writing by the CTA. The CTA has indicated during overnight periods, train headways are between fifteen (15) and thirty (30) minutes.
- 3. Access control of the CTA Right-of-Way must be maintained at all times. This includes eliminating openings directly to the Right-of-Way where existing median barriers are to be removed. All planned removals of existing access control must be coordinated with the CTA, with plans for counter measures provided to the CTA at least three (3) weeks prior to removals.

#### 1.08 ALLOWABLE HOURS OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way are not permitted during Rush Hours. Access to the underside of the existing or proposed bridge structure within the limits of the CTA Right-of-Way will not be permitted during Rush Hours.

- B. Construction activities within CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted during non-Rush Hour periods under flagging protection with the advance concurrence of the CTA as follows:
1. Monday thru Friday: From 1900 hours to 0500 hours the next day (the power shall remain on for these hours unless allowed via specific Track Access Occurrence).
  2. Weekends: 1900 hours Friday to 0500 hours Monday
- C. Track Access Occurrences:
1. The total number of Track Access Occurrences shall be as specified below:
    - a. Overnight Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Overnight Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 and 04:00 the following morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.
    - b. Weekend Single Tracks: A maximum of zero (0) Weekend Single-Track Track Access Occurrences will be permitted. Construction activities within the CTA Right-of-Way may be permitted between the hours of 22:00 Friday night and 04:00 the following Monday morning, including any time required for test trains stipulated in the Rail Service Bulletin.
  2. The exact dates and hours for all Track Access Occurrences are subject to change by the CTA depending on the nature of the work, access requirements of CTA personnel, work performed under separate contract or operational requirements of the CTA. The approval of specific dates and times for Track Access Occurrences on this Contract may be affected by major events or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System. The CTA has indicated that they typically will not grant Track Access Occurrences on consecutive weekend periods in order to provide scheduled service to customers.
  3. Contractors completing other Department projects may also request Track Access Occurrences along the same section of track as described herein. These projects are identified in CONTRACTOR COOPERATION. Provided these Track Access Occurrences are approved, scheduled and initiated by the CTA, the Contractor shall be able to access CTA Right-of-Way with no impact to the total count of Track Access Occurrences attributed to this Contract.

- D. The CTA reserves the right to modify the allowable dates or hours of track access occurrences based on service requirements for the subject route and manpower availability for the date and location requested.
- E. The CTA reserves the right to deny or to cancel a previously approved request for a Track Access Occurrence based on service requirements for the time period requested. The CTA may notify the Contractor of such denial or cancellation no later than 1 day prior to a Track Access Occurrence. Service requirements may be affected by major events (e.g., festivals, White Sox and Cubs games, concerts), or by a Track Access Occurrence scheduled elsewhere on that route or the CTA System.
- F. The Contractor will not be permitted to perform work requiring a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during the following special events:
1. Taste of Chicago
  2. Independence Day
  3. Chicago Air and Water Show
  4. Chicago Marathon
  5. Chicago Jazz Festival
  6. Chicago Blues Festival
  7. Chicago St. Patrick's Day Parade
  8. The Saturday before Thanksgiving Day through the Monday following Thanksgiving
  9. New Year's Eve and New Year's Day
  10. Easter Sunday
  11. Gospel Fest
  12. Chicago White Sox Home Games
  13. Chicago Cubs Home Games
  14. Chicago Bears Home Games
  15. Lollapalooza
  16. Pride Parade

In addition, CTA reserves the right to limit or deny access to the system during other major special events that may develop and that may impact service needs, during emergencies, and during severe weather conditions.

The CTA, at their discretion, may provide a Track Access Occurrence or Flagging during a time period identified above provided the request is made in conformance with this specification and is properly scheduled with the CTA as required.

## 1.09 CONSTRUCTION PROCESS PLAN

- A. CTA will require the Contractor to submit a Construction Process Plan whenever any work, in the opinion of the CTA, affects the safety or causes disruption of service or inconvenience to transit users, CTA Operations or impacts CTA Right-of-Way including, but not limited to: protection of CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, demolition, temporary shoring installation, drilled shaft installation, pier construction, structural steel erection over CTA tracks/ CTA Right-of-Way, and any other necessary temporary construction related to the above listed items. At a minimum, an individual Construction Process Plan shall be required for each instance the Contractor requests a Track Access Occurrence from CTA and for any work that requires flagging protection from CTA.
- B. A draft Construction Process Plan must be submitted to CTA by such method as the CTA may direct, at least twenty-one (21) calendar days in advance of work and at least fourteen (14) calendar days prior to a pre-activity meeting. The plan shall include/address the following:
1. Applicable Contract Documents
  2. Options
  3. Possible conflicts
  4. Compatibility problems
  5. Time schedules
  6. Weather limitations
  7. Temporary facilities & signage
  8. Space and access limitations
  9. Governing regulations
  10. Safe Work Plans (including Hazard Analysis)
  11. CTA Operations Impact
  12. Proposed Traffic Control & Staging Areas
  13. Lift Plan
- C. The draft plan must also include reference to all Contractor Requests for Information (RFI's) and submittals that pertain to work identified in the plan.

- D. In addition, for any work to be performed during a Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor shall provide the following to the CTA:
1. A track access plan submitted to and approved by the CTA specifically identifying the area(s) of power removal and work zone protection methods being requested by the Contractor.
  2. Work zone protection methods to be performed by the Contractor
  3. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision
  4. Work zone protection requested by the Contractor for implementation by the CTA (subject to CTA approval).
  5. Pre-approved Safety and Quality Control Checklists, applicable to the work elements being performed during the specific track(s) outage request for completion by the Contractor and submission to the Person-In-Charge during Track Access Occurrence.
  6. A general schedule reflecting proposed work to be performed within the requested Track Access Occurrence.
- E. After pre-activity meeting minutes have been agreed to, all comments from the meeting must be incorporated into a final Construction Process Plan. This plan must be submitted and approved by the Engineer and CTA prior to the start of related work.
- F. Prior to the CTA implementing an authorized Track Access Occurrence, the Contractor must provide, at least 48 hours in advance, an hourly schedule broken into tasks with a defined critical path that clearly establishes milestones that may be monitored. The hourly schedule shall also include, but not be limited to:
1. Name, title, contact information, and work hours for Contractor's on-site supervision.
  2. Power removal (min 1 hour)
  3. Proposed work activities.
  4. Activities for inspection and completion of safety & quality checklists by Contractor.
  5. Submission of safety & quality checklists to the CTA's Person-In-Charge (PIC) during Track Access Occurrence. The checklists shall be submitted to the PIC prior to commencing power restoration activities.
  6. Power, Signal Restoration (min 1 hour).
  7. Test train (min ½ hour).

- G. The CTA intends to issue Power & Way Service Bulletins to supplement CTA Rail Service Bulletins. The Power & Way Service Bulletins are intended to provide procedural guidelines for safely removing and restoring the CTA's power & way systems (primarily traction power & signal) within the limits defined by the contract and Contractors specific track outage plan(s).
- H. CTA labor shall be required to de-energize and re-energize traction power and perform such other work as may be deemed by the CTA to be required pursuant to the Contractor's work activities and authorized Track Access Occurrences, etc. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to observe and witness the Contractor disconnection and reconnection of temporary signal work at each location where modifications are performed to support construction activities. One Signal Maintainer will be required to witness testing at each location or housing where it is taking place. CTA Signal Maintainer shall also be required to witness the Contractor restoration safety testing, prior to the line being returned to the CTA.
- I. Two Linemen will be required at each location where traction power is energized or de-energized. The Contractor's schedule must include travel time for the CTA Electrician's (min ½ hour) if they are to energize or de-energize traction power at more than one location.
- J. Failure of the Contractor to provide the CTA the minimum specified time required for the removal and restoration of all Power & Way systems within an authorized Track Access Occurrence will result in specified liquidated damages for failure to return track(s) to service in accordance with the contract requirements. There will be no reimbursement for liquidated damages charged to the Contractor by CTA. The following schedule for liquidated damages has been established by the CTA:

From 1 minute through 29 minutes delay - \$5,000.00

From 30 minutes through 59 minutes delay – an additional \$5,000.00

For each additional hour or fraction thereof - \$30,000.00 per hour

#### 1.10 HAZARDOUS WORKING CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall caution all employees of the presence of electric third rail (600 volts DC), live cables and moving trains on CTA tracks. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent damage to life or property through contact with the electrical or operations systems. The Contractor shall caution all employees that any contact with live electric third rail or "live" portions of train undercarriage may result in a severe burn or death.

- B. The Contractor shall establish third-rail safety precautions in accordance with CTA regulations, such as using insulating hoods or covers for live third rail or cables adjacent to the work. On every day and at every work site where a live third rail hazard exists, the Contractor shall instruct all employees of the emergency procedures. Knowledge of the disconnect switch locations or manner of disconnection shall be available at all times to the personnel on the job. Unless otherwise noted, only CTA Electricians are allowed to disconnect power.
- C. The third rail may be de-energized during authorized Track Access Occurrences. The planning and implementation of the de-energizing shall be listed in the Contractor's process plan and include documenting checklist requirements.

#### 1.11 TRACK SAFETY

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, take special care to conduct operations over, on, under, adjacent to, or adjoining, the CTA Right-of-Way in such a manner as not to cause damage, settlement or displacement of any structures, tracks or any portion thereof. The Contractor shall suspend such work until reasonable remedial measures, satisfactory to the Engineer and CTA, have been taken.
- B. Any damages to the CTA tracks, supporting structures or other existing facilities and properties caused by the Contractor's operations shall be replaced or repaired by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the CTA without reimbursement. Contractor shall obtain photo documentation of damaged property to the CTA prior to performing any repair or replacement work.
- C. The CTA shall have the right to perform any work it deems to be of an emergency nature and/or necessary to permit normal train operations during construction operations by the Contractor. The work to be completed by the CTA may impact the ongoing Contractor operations. If the emergency work is required due to Contractor actions, the cost of such service or emergency work provided by the CTA shall be borne by the Contractor with no reimbursement by the Department.
- D. All work shall comply with the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System and CTA Standard Operating Procedures.

- E. The Contractor shall take such precautions as are necessary to ensure the safety and continuity of the CTA operations and passengers. The Contractor shall provide a minimum horizontal clearance of 7'-2" from the centerline of the nearest tangent track to any falsework, bracing and forms or other temporary obstruction during the work under this Contract. The clearance requirements for curved track sections must be calculated by the Contractor to ensure encroachment into the clearance envelope will not occur. Prepare, submit and obtain approval of detailed drawings prepared and sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the state of Illinois for all falsework, sheeting and construction procedures adjacent to and under the tracks before doing any work on same. After obtaining approval of such plans, said falsework, sheeting and construction procedures shall be constructed strictly in accordance with the approved drawings and specifications. All submittals must be submitted to the Engineer to be provided to the CTA. In case of any settlement or displacement of structures or tracks, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with all shoring or other work necessary to maintain the CTA property in a safe condition for the operation of train service. If the Contractor fails to undertake this work within 24 hours after notice by the Engineer in writing, the CTA may proceed to repair or shore any such structure or tracks; and the cost thereof shall be billed to the Contractor with no compensation. If the settlement or displacement is severe enough to limit train service, the repairs shall be made immediately. All costs of any disruption to the CTA service due to the Contractor's operations or negligence shall be at the Contractor's expense with no compensation.
- F. In limited cases and with advance authorization by the CTA, a minimum horizontal clearance of 6'-1" between the centerline of the nearest tangent track and an obstruction may be allowed. This clearance does not allow CTA or Contractor personnel to safely stand between the obstruction and an operating train. In addition, an obstruction at this clearance is a hazard to motormen with a cab window open. Any required flagging by the CTA will need to be requested as described herein.
- G. A minimum vertical clearance of 14'-6" (4.42 m) above the high running rail the CTA tracks must be provided at all times.



H. Protective Shield

1. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and later remove a protective shield to protect the CTA traffic from damage due to falling material and objects during construction.
2. Protective shield will be necessary for any demolition activities during the removal of the existing structure as well as superstructure construction of the proposed structure.
3. The protective shield may be a platform, a net, or any other Department approved structure.
4. Any protective shield required, as indicated on the plans and the supporting members shall be designed to sustain a load of 200 pounds per square foot in addition to its own weight.
5. Drawings and design calculations for the protective shield shall be stamped by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall be submitted to the Department for approval. The protective shield shall be constructed only after the Department has approved the drawings and the design.

1.12 TRACK FLAGGING OPERATIONS

- A. Temporary Track Flagging slow zones per CTA SOP 7041 and "CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction on or Near the CTA Rail System" are restricted in the following manner:
1. Temporary track flagging slow zones can only be mobilized, utilized and demobilized in non-rush hour time periods and no more than one (1) Track Flagging Operation zone will be permitted at any given time. The CTA will be the responsible party responsible to furnish and install the required slow zone signage and equipment. A Track Flagging Operation zone is defined as a contiguous work zone, of no more than 600 feet in length, regardless of the number of tracks fouled. The costs for all manpower, signage and equipment for flagging operations will be billed by the CTA to the Contractor with reimbursement as defined herein.
  2. Current Standard Operating Procedures require Slow Zone with flagging protection whenever three or more workers are scheduled to work on, across or near a section of track for one half hour or more. Flagging protection shall be ordered and assigned according to the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual. These standards must be adhered to and the number of flagmen assigned to a work location shall be as required by the CTA Flagmen Requirements Manual that is available for public viewing at CTA Headquarters upon request.

3. Temporary Track Flagging slow zone signs will be placed, removed or turned by the CTA so the sign cannot be read from the motor cab or hooded to cover the sign so it may not be read from the motor cab when the work crew clears the Right-of-Way.
  4. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written request for flagmen and other personnel at least seventy two (72) hours (two normal working days and before noon) prior to the date, and time the work will be performed and the CTA personnel are requested. The Engineer or the Engineer's designee will coordinate all flagmen requests with the CTA.
  5. A maximum of ten (10) flagger shifts will be reimbursed as part of the Contract. The costs for additional flagger shifts required for the Contractor's operations that are requested and granted by the CTA will not be reimbursed.
- B. The providing of such personnel and any other safety precautions taken by the CTA shall not relieve the Contractor of any liability for death, injury or damage arising in connection with the construction operations. See CTA SOP No. 7037, "Flagging on the right-of-way", for a description of flagging personnel duties.
- C. To minimize flagmen usage, the Contractor shall use approved barricades, barricaded scaffolds and/or safety railings. Barricades and safety railing arrangements shall be in accordance with Section 4-5.3 of the CTA Safety Manual for Contract Construction On, Above, or Adjacent to the CTA Rail System.
- D. The CTA does not guarantee that flagging or other personnel will always be available when requested. The Contractor shall be advised that requests for flagging manpower must conform to the CTA Flagman Requirements Manual, and certain work locations require multiple flagging personnel when only one track is fouled by the work.
- E. The Contractor shall pay for all flagging and other personnel costs incurred and charged by the CTA. The cost for the each flagger shift shall be \$900.00 per flagger shift. The Contractor shall also be responsible to reimburse the CTA for all costs associated with the use of other personnel for infrastructure shifts throughout the duration of the contract. The cost for any other CTA personnel (signalmen, linemen, towermen, etc.) shall be \$1,100.00 per infrastructure shift.
- F. By labor contract, CTA flagging personnel are entitled to a 30-minute break after a continuous 5-1/2 hour work period, including report and travel time. The 5-1/2 hour period begins when the person reports to work at his or her home terminal. Additionally, flagging personnel are entitled to occasional personal breaks (to use the washroom facilities) during the normal course of work. When flagging personnel leave the work site, work must cease unless provision is made for a relief flagger. The Contractor shall coordinate the Project work schedule with the flagging personnel break periods.

- G. All employees of the Contractor and subcontractors shall report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract; immediately and directly to the Engineer. The Engineer will provide written correspondence to the CTA Project Manager, as well as CTA Operations. Only with timely, written documentation will CTA be enabled to resolve work site personnel issues and take appropriate disciplinary action, when necessary.
- H. If the Contractor, Engineer, CTA Construction or Safety Inspector believes that the Flagman is unable to perform his/her duties responsibly, work shall be stopped immediately, ensure that the Right-of-Way is safe for train operations, and the Work Crew shall exit, without delay, the Rail System Right-of-Way. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer to that a written report can be submitted to the CTA prior to the end of the workday.
  - 1. In addition, all employees of the Contractor and subcontractors must report any actions of perceived CTA employee misconduct, or if any CTA employee does not provide a full level of cooperation in support of the contract immediately to the Engineer. The Engineer will then contact the CTA's Control Center and/or CTA Rail Operations Route Manager. Within 24 hours of alleged incident, the Engineer must provide a written report to the CTA including detailed explanation of incident, employee badge numbers, location of incident, etc. The Contractor must contribute incident information to the Engineer.
  - 2. Failure to make the proper notification in writing may adversely affect any claim that the Department may file with respect to CTA employee performance or lack thereof.
- I. CTA Flaggers only provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way, and only CTA Flaggers are permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Flaggers for streets, highways or other railroads are solely the responsibility of the Contractor, and will not be permitted to provide flagging protection for the CTA Right-of-Way. Any additional flagging required by other agencies or railroads is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.13 TRACK ACCESS OCCURRENCES

- A. The entire system must be fully operational when the tracks are put back into service after a Track Access Occurrence. The track where work was conducted must be returned to the CTA in revenue condition; all stations must be open, fully functional and properly cleaned. The Contractor shall be immediately available with sufficient staff for up to one hour after revenue operation begins to ensure that all systems are functioning properly.

- B. The Contractor shall allow enough time prior to putting the tracks back into service to make sure the line can be fully operational. A test train shall be required after any construction activity, determined by the Engineer or CTA, to require a test train. The scheduling of test trains must include travel time to and from the location being tested. Additional time should also be allowed for any possible remedial work required before the system can be made fully operational.
- C. All components of the system, including, but not limited to, tracks, signals, stations, entrances, etc. must be fully and properly operational prior to putting the tracks and facilities back into service. Any facilities under demolition or construction and any temporary facilities must be safe and secure so they do not impact revenue service operations.
- D. The Contractor shall be subject to fines if any station, facility, yard, structure, track, or component is not fully operational and useable at the prescribed predetermined time; including all planned staging of construction sites. The CTA will identify appropriate fines at the time of the incident. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to Contractor actions or delays in providing CTA facilities at prescribed times.
- E. The Contractor shall clean all debris and equipment from the work or staging areas after work has been completed after each work day. In the event the Contractor fails to so clean to the CTA's satisfaction, the CTA may perform any necessary cleaning and fine the Contractor the cost of such cleaning. No compensation will be made for fines levied by the CTA due to delays and cleaning costs.

**RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE (BDE)**

Effective: December 1, 1986

Revised: January 1, 2006

Description. Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance shall be carried according to Article 107.11 of the Standard Specifications. A separate policy is required for each railroad unless otherwise noted.

---

NAMED INSURED & ADDRESS	NUMBER & SPEED OF PASSENGER TRAINS	NUMBER & SPEED OF FREIGHT TRAINS
-------------------------	------------------------------------	----------------------------------

---

-0-

Chicago Transit Authority (CTA)  
567 West Lake Street  
P.O.Box 7598  
Chicago IL 60680-7598

Blue Line  
382 trains/day@55mph.

DOT/AAR No.: N/A  
RR Division: CTA

RR Mile Post: N/A  
RR Sub-Division: Blue Line

For Freight/Passenger Information Contact: Mr. Abdin Carrillo Phone: 312/681-3913  
For Insurance Information Contact: Judith Tancula Phone: 312/681-2724

---

Approval of Insurance. The original and one certified copy of each required policy shall be submitted to the following address for approval:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Design and Environment  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 326  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Contractor will be advised when the Department has received approval of the insurance from the railroad(s). Before any work begins on railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer evidence that the required insurance has been approved by the railroad(s). The Contractor shall also provide the Engineer with the expiration date of each required policy.

Basis of Payment. Providing Railroad Protective Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance will be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for RAILROAD PROTECTIVE LIABILITY INSURANCE.

## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701101, 701106, 701400, 701401, 701406, 701411, 701421, 701422, 701423, 701426, 701427, 701428, 701446, 701901, 704001, and 780001.

DETAILS: Maintenance of Traffic – General Notes, Narrative, Typical Sections, Stages 1, 2A, 2B and 2C and TC-08, TC-09, TC-10, TC-11, TC-12, TC-13, TC-16, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TC-22, TC-24, TC-25 and TC-27.

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Traffic Control Plan,  
Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials),  
Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic,  
Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic  
Traffic Control Surveillance, Expressways,  
Temporary Information Signing,  
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas,  
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways),  
Staging and Interchange Restrictions,  
Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway(BDE),  
Pavement Marking Removal  
Speed Display Trailer (BDE)  
Road Construction Reporting and Signing for Vehicle Width Restrictions  
Public Convenience and Safety (D-1)  
Maintenance of Roadways  
Work Zone Public Information Signs

#### **STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS**

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer. The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**.

#### **LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES**

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-90/94 and I-290 will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic". These hours also apply to temporary closures of the ramps, which are shown as open on the Maintenance of Traffic plan sheets.

For all ramp closures the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work such that no two (2) adjacent entrance or exit ramps in one direction of the expressway are closed at the same time. The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

**KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC**

Effective: March 22, 1996  
 Revised: February 13, 2014

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at [www.idotlcs.com](http://www.idotlcs.com) twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and one week in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

**LOCATION: WB I-290: Wells to Racine (4-Lane Section, Stage 1)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Left Lane*	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Left Lane*	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Left Lane*	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

\*3 Lane closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only.



**LOCATION: WB I-290: Wells to Racine (3-Lane Section, Stage 2)**

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	1:00 AM (Sat)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow lanes and permanent lane and shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> and April 1<sup>st</sup>.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Traffic Operations Department **shall be** notified (847-705-4151) at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted for a maximum of four (4) hours

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a half (1/2) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

#### **FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC**

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-290 and Ramps:	All Stages
	One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700 /15 min.
	Two lanes blocked = \$3,500 /15 min.

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS**

Effective: 10/25/95

Revised: 1/9/98

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic and when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

**Method of Measurement:** Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic or a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed.

**Basis of Payment:** Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS. The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

## **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 02, 2007

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. This also includes the Advanced Warning Sign for use on arterial roads as described herein. These signs may be ground mounted, skid mounted, truss mounted, bridge mounted or overlaid sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
(b)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
(c)	Sign Legends	1091
(d)	Sign Supports	1093
(e)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1 The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2 Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3 All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4 The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

#### GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation: The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft. (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft. (600 mm) beyond the edge of pavement. A minimum of three (3) posts shall be used.

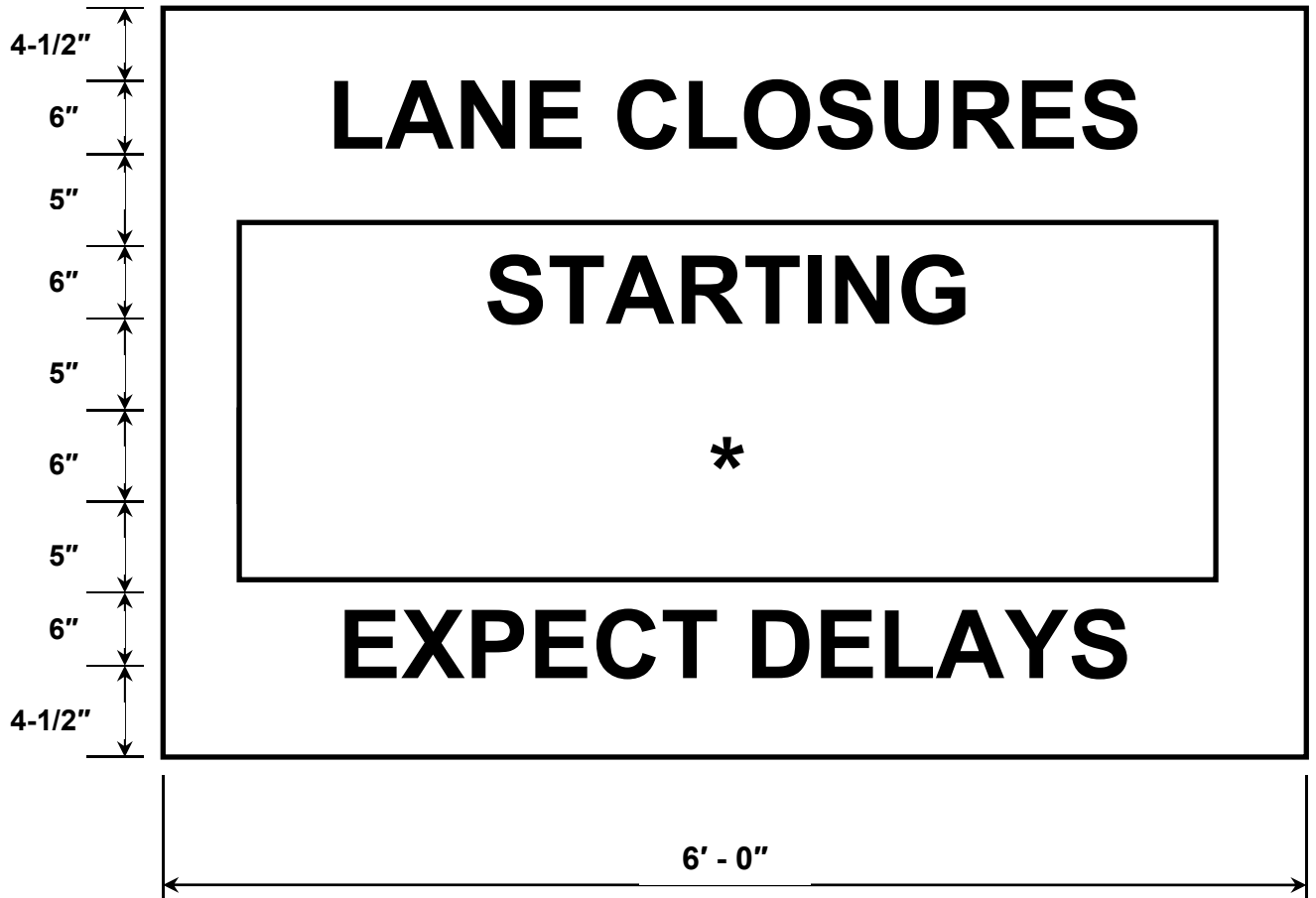
The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work shall not be measured for payment.

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract until price per square foot for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified.



\* Contractor shall provide overlay panel with the date for Start of lane closure. Signs shall be erected a minimum of one (1) week in advance of the start of the work. Overlay panel shall be removed soon after start of construction.

**ADVANCED WARNING SIGN DETAIL**  
**FOR ARTERIAL TRAFFIC**

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS**

Effective: 9/14/95

Revised: 1/1/07

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

## **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

(a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and the Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway BDE Special Provision. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

(1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party. The Contractor will not be held liable for third party damage to large freeway guide signs".

(2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.

a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 3200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign.

- b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.
- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.
- To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.
- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).



(f) Full Expressway Closures. Unless specified, Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Traffic Operations Department Two Weeks in advance of the planned work. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Traffic Operations Department shall be contacted (847-705-4151) at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701106, 701400, 701401, 701406, 701411, 701421, 701422, 701423, 701426, 701427, 701428, 701446, 701901, 704001, 780001 and District details TC-08, TC-09, TC-10, TC-11, TC-12, TC-13, TC-16, TC-17, TC-18, TC-21, TC-22, TC-24, TC-25 and TC-27 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

(a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.
- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

#### **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

## **ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS**

### **Introduction**

The intent of this policy is to provide uniform width restriction signing and reporting in order to reduce the chances of oversized vehicles, particularly those operating under blanket permits, from becoming entrapped in construction zones.

### **Construction/Maintenance Projects Requiring Over Size and Over Weight Restrictions**

- a) Closures of any roadway, Rail Road crossing, Interstate or Freeway Ramps
- b) All road construction that restricts the actual measured opening to less than 17' 6".
- c) Any construction zone with characteristics that have the potential of creating delays and/or potentially hazardous conditions such as roadways with a high traffic volume or unnecessary merging situations. Any other condition that the Engineer deems necessary to ensure safety should be listed.

### **Measuring with Restrictions**

In order to ensure state-wide uniformity, the opening shall be measured as follows:

- a) Two fixed structures – Measurement shall be made between the narrowest points of the fixed structures. Fixed structures may include but are not limited to bridge railing, concrete barrier, cable rail, or guard rail.
- b) Fixed structure and non-fixed devices or equipment – Measurement shall be made between the two narrowest points of the fixed structure and non-fixed devices when such non-fixed devices cannot easily be moved to accommodate the overwidth load. Such devices or equipment may include snoopers, barricades/cones/drums placed to keep traffic away from open holes in the pavement, arrow boards, dynamic message signs, etc.
- c) Construction near a fixed structure – Construction activities near a fixed structure may result in a reportable width restriction where there is insufficient room for an overwidth load to safely move onto the structure

## Reporting

In order to provide timely information to truckers, all road construction or maintenance activities which result in measured openings for traffic of less than 17' 6" or which involve the closure of any roadway, railroad grade crossing or freeway ramp are to be reported to the Central Bureau of Operations at least 21 days in advance of the date of the restriction start date which may be different from the start date of the project itself. The reporting is to be on form OPER 2410. Note on the form if the restrictions will only be in effect during the time period of ½ hour before sunrise to ½ after sunset Monday through Friday and ½ hour before sunrise to noon on Saturday, or if they will be in effect at all times.

When using form OPER 2410, the restriction location on interstate routes or other freeways should be identified with mileposts and/or a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes. If the restriction is located a structure, identify the feature crossed. The location of restrictions on conventional highways should be identified with a distance from an identifiable locations, such as an intersection of two routes and the From Mile/To Mile fields left blank. If construction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. If there are multiple structures with different width restriction dimensions, each structure and restriction must be listed separately. This can be accomplished on the same form.

If the construction and/or width restriction start/stop dates change after being submitted, a revised OPER 2410 must be submitted.

**The width restriction dimension to be listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the width restriction signing should be the actual measured opening less 18". For example if the actual measured opening is 16' 3", the restriction dimension is to be reported and signed at 14' 9".**

A greater deduction than 18" may be taken if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is warranted due to unusual geometrics or other operational considerations. The dimension listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the signing should reflect the greater deduction.

After completion, the form is to be e-mailed to the **IDOT ROAD INFO** mailbox.

Emergencies or any unusual construction restrictions or closures should be reported immediately.

- a) During Normal Business Hours: Call (217) 782-8551. Submittal of OPER 2410 by e-mail to **IDOT ROAD INFO** is still required.
- b) After Normal Business Hours/ Weekends/ Holidays: Call the Communications Center (Station 1) at (217) 782-2937. After calling Station 1, submit OPER 2410 by e-mail to **IDOT ROAD INFO** and fax a copy to the Communications Center at (217) 782-1927.

## **Signing**

Signing shall be provided whenever the actual measured restriction is less than 17' 6". W12-I102 signs should be placed prior to the beginning of the traffic control where the width restriction occurs. Advance signing (W12-I103) shall also be placed where the roadway intersects with the previous state route and with any major local routes where overwidth vehicles are likely to enter the highway. The advance signing must be visible to approaching traffic sufficiently in advance of the intersection to enable overwidth trucks to change direction. This may require the use of more than one advance sign at the intersection. The dimensions shown on the signing shall be the actual measured opening less 18" as noted previously.

### **AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)**

Effective: March 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2."

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (D-1)**

Effective: February 22, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**“SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3) .....	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department’s Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.
- (b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.
- (c) Gradation.
  - (1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.



**DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)**

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note)..... 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

(b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting $\pm$ 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

**EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: March 1, 2011  
 Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).

The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.

- 1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.
- 2) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
- 3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.

Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

## CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

**Samples.** Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

**Placing Material.** In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

**Compaction.** Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

- a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.
- b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

**Stability.** The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

**GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)**

Effective: June 29, 2006

Revised: January 01, 2013

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 3) .....1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 3. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

## **HEAT OF HYDRATION CONTROL FOR CONCRETE STRUCTURES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Article 1020.15 shall not apply.

## **HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)**

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

### **1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements**

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The minimum compacted thickness of each lift shall be according to Article 406.06(d).”

Delete the minimum compacted lift thickness table in Article 312.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 355.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The mixture composition used shall be IL-19.0.”

Revise Article 355.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) The top lift thickness shall be 2 1/4 in. (60 mm) for mixture composition IL-19.0.”

Revise the Leveling Binder table and second paragraph of Article 406.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Leveling Binder	
Nominal, Compacted, Leveling Binder Thickness, in. (mm)	Mixture Composition
≤ 1 1/4 (32)	IL-4.75, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L
> 1 1/4 to 2 (32 to 50)	IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L

The density requirements of Article 406.07(c) shall apply for leveling binder, machine method, when the nominal compacted thickness is: 3/4 in. (19 mm) or greater for IL-4.75 mixtures; and 1 1/4 in. (32 mm) or greater for IL-9.5 and IL-9.5L mixtures."

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Test strip mixture will be evaluated at the contract unit price according to the following."

Revise Article 406.14(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be acceptable the mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price."

Revise Article 406.14(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was not produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids or within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department's test results, the mixture will not be paid for and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF."

Revise Article 406.14(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) If the HMA placed during the initial test strip (1) is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, and (2) was produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF according to the Department’s test results, the mixture shall be removed. Removal will be paid according to Article 109.04. This initial mixture will be paid for at the contract unit price. An additional test strip shall be constructed and the mixture will be paid for in full, if produced within 2.0 to 6.0 percent air voids and within the individual control limits of the JMF.”

Delete Article 406.14(d) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 406.14(e) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete the last sentence of Article 407.06(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Note 2. of Article 442.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The mixture composition of the HMA used shall be IL-19.0 binder, designed with the same Ndesign as that specified for the mainline pavement.”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 482.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first sentence of the sixth paragraph of Article 482.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the mainline HMA binder and surface course mixture option is used on resurfacing projects, shoulder resurfacing widths of 6 ft (1.8 m) or less may be placed simultaneously with the adjacent traffic lane for both the binder and surface courses.”

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 5 in. (125 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 601.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The top 8 in. (200 mm) of the trench shall be backfilled with an IL-19.0L Low ESAL mixture meeting the requirements of Section 1030 and compacted to a density of not less than 90 percent of the theoretical density.”

Revise Article 1003.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA 1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21, or FA 22. The fine aggregate gradation for SMA shall be FA/FM 20.

For mixture IL-4.75 and surface mixtures with an Ndesign = 90, at least 50 percent of the required fine aggregate fraction shall consist of either stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag meeting the FA 20 gradation.

For mixture IL-19.0, Ndesign = 90 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 67 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. For mixture IL-19.0, Ndesign = 50 or 70 the fine aggregate fraction shall consist of at least 50 percent manufactured sand meeting FA 20 or FA 22 gradation. The manufactured sand shall be stone sand, slag sand, steel slag sand, or combinations thereof.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1004.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
SMA <sup>2/</sup>	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 <sup>3/</sup> , CA14 or CA16  CA16, CA 13 <sup>3/</sup>

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent.”



Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) <sup>1/</sup> ; HMA Shoulders <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item .....	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate .....	1003.03
(c) RAP Material .....	1031
(d) Mineral Filler .....	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime .....	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2) .....	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, “Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies”.

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) <sup>1/</sup>										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-12.5 mm		SMA <sup>4/</sup> IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 <sup>5/</sup>	16	32 <sup>5/</sup>	34 <sup>6/</sup>	52 <sup>2/</sup>	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 <sup>3/</sup>	7.5	9.5 <sup>3/</sup>	4	6	7	9 <sup>3/</sup>
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

- 1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.
- 2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.
- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
Ndesign	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 <sup>1/</sup>	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 <sup>2/</sup>
70				65 - 75
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Revise the table in Article 1030.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS Low ESAL				
Mixture Composition	Design Compactive Effort	Design Air Voids Target %	VMA (Voids in the Mineral Aggregate), % min.	VFA (Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder), %
IL-9.5L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	15.0	65-78
IL-19.0L	N <sub>DES</sub> =30	4.0	13.5	N/A”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA <sup>1/</sup>			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 <sup>4/</sup>	3.5	17.0 <sup>2/</sup>	75 - 83
		16.0 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.04(b)(5) from the Supplemental Specifications.

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (13) a.

Add to second paragraph in Article 1102.01 (a) (13) a.:

“As an option, collected bag-house dust may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler, provided; 1) there is enough available for the production of the SMA mix for the entire project and 2) a mix design was prepared with collected bag-house dust.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter"	Frequency of Tests		Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture	Low ESAL Mixture	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)	1	washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 3.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 1.	1	per half day of production	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 2.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1	per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample  Note 4.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1	per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1	per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209

- Note 1. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.
- Note 2. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.
- Note 3. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch plants if control problems are evident.
- Note 4. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature, it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)b. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Parameter	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder	0.6 to 1.2
Moisture	0.3 %”

Revise the Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(4) Control Limits. Target values shall be determined by applying adjustment factors to the AJMF where applicable. The target values shall be plotted on the control charts within the following control limits.

“CONTROL LIMITS						
Parameter	High ESAL		SMA		IL-4.75	
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Test	Moving Avg. of 4	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 6 %	± 4 %	± 6 %	± 4 %		
3/8 in. (9.5mm)			± 4 %	± 3 %		
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 5 %	± 4 %	± 5 %	± 4 %		
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %	± 3 %	± 4 %	± 2 %		
No. 16 (1.18 mm)			± 4 %	± 2 %	± 4 %	± 3 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %	± 2.5 %	± 4 %	± 2.5 %		
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 µm)	± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %			± 1.5 %	± 1.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.2 %	± 0.1 %	± 0.3 %	± 0.2 %
Voids	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %	± 1.2 %	± 1.0 %
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on washed ignition oven

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS		
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test
IL-4.75	N <sub>design</sub> = 50	93.0 - 97.4 % <sup>1/</sup>
IL-9.5	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	92.0 - 96.0 %
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	92.5 - 97.4 %
IL-19.0	N <sub>design</sub> = 90	93.0 - 96.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	N <sub>design</sub> < 90	93.0 <sup>2/</sup> - 97.4 %
SMA	N <sub>design</sub> = 80	93.5 - 97.4 %

1/ Density shall be determined by cores or by correlated, approved thin lift nuclear gauge.

2/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.”

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL, Low ESAL, SMA & IL-4.75
Gradation <sup>1/ 3/</sup>	% Passing Sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) <sup>2/</sup> No. 4 (4.75 mm) No. 8 (2.36 mm) No. 30 (600 µm)
Total Dust Content <sup>1/</sup>	No. 200 (75 µm)
	Asphalt Binder Content
	Bulk Specific Gravity
	Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture
	Voids
	Density
	VMA

- 1/ Based on washed ignition oven.
- 2/ Does not apply to IL-4.75.
- 3/ SMA also requires the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve.”

Delete Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(b.) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Article 1102.01(e) of the Standard Specifications.

**2) Design Verification and Production**

Description. The following states the requirements for Hamburg Wheel and Tensile Strength testing for High ESAL, IL-4.75, and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixes during mix design verification and production.

Mix Design Testing. Add the following below the referenced AASHTO standards in Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- AASHTO T 324      Hamburg Wheel Test
- AASHTO T 283      Tensile Strength Test



Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.  
 For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Before start-up, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. These correction factors shall be determined from previous experience. The target values, when approved by the Engineer, shall be used to control HMA production. Plant settings and control charts shall be set according to target values.

Before constructing the test strip, target values shall be determined by applying gradation correction factors to the JMF when applicable. After any JMF adjustment, the JMF shall become the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF). Upon completion of the first acceptable test strip, the JMF shall become the AJMF regardless of whether or not the JMF has been adjusted. If an adjustment/plant change is made, the Engineer may require a new test strip to be constructed. If the HMA placed during the initial test strip is determined to be unacceptable to remain in place by the Engineer, it shall be removed and replaced.

The limitations between the JMF and AJMF are as follows.

Parameter	Adjustment
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 4.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 3.0 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 200 (75 µm)	*
Asphalt Binder Content	± 0.3 %

\* In no case shall the target for the amount passing be greater than the JMF.

Any adjustments outside the above limitations will require a new mix design.

Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 (approximately 60 lb (27 kg) total).

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria is being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel tests on production material as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the title of Article 1030.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Low ESAL Mixtures.”

Add the following to Article 1030.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Hamburg Wheel Test. All HMA mixtures shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.

The Department may conduct additional Hamburg Wheel Tests on production material as determined by the Engineer. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

The Contractor shall immediately cease production upon notification by the Engineer of failing Hamburg Wheel test. All prior produced material may be paved out provided all other mixture criteria are being met. No additional mixture shall be produced until the Engineer receives passing Hamburg Wheel tests.

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s  $G_{mb}$ .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the seventh paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“For all mixes designed and verified under the Hamburg Wheel criteria, the cost of furnishing and introducing anti-stripping additives in the HMA will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the contract unit price of the HMA item involved.

No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor because of reduced production rates associated with the addition of the anti-stripping additive.”

**PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

**RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 2, 2015

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources”, by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve . RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
  - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 inch single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.
  - (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
  - (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of type 1 RAS with type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
  - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.



**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag),  $G_{mm}$ . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.03 <sup>1/</sup>

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>		
1 / 2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	3.0%
No. 200	2.2%	2.5%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	1.0%
G <sub>mm</sub>	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

**1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.**

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

**1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

- (a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.
- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
  - (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
  - (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
  - (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
  - (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.
- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/2/</sup>	Maximum % ABR			
	Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup>
30L		50	40	10
50		40	35	10
70		40	30	10
90		40	30	10 <sup>4/</sup>
4.75 mm N-50				30
SMA N-80				20

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50% of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 percent for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 percent, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 percent or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ For polymerized surface mix used for overlays, with up to 10 percent ABR, an SBS PG70-22 will be required. However if used in full depth HMA, an SBS PG70-28 will be required.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
  - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
  - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
  - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
  - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton)
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
  - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
  - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - e. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - f. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
  - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded, FRAP, or single sized will not be accepted for use as Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT QUALITY CONTROL FOR PERFORMANCE (BMPR)**

Description. This special provision describes the procedures for production, placement and payment of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). This work shall be according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This special provision shall apply to HMA mixtures as listed in the following table.

<b>Mixture/Use:</b>	<b>Stabilized Subbase - Hot-Mix Asphalt, 4"</b>
Location:	Proposed I-290 Mainline Outbound (WB) (Sta. 5227+94.18 to Sta. 5247+80.00)
	Proposed Morgan Street Exit Ramp (Sta. 3641+51.91 to Sta. 3647+39.87)

Exceptions may be approved for small tonnage less than 800 (725 metric) tons and miscellaneous mixture applications as defined by the Engineer.



Delete Articles:	406.06(b)(1), 2 <sup>nd</sup> Paragraph	(Temperature requirements)
	406.06 (e), 3 <sup>rd</sup> Paragraph	(Pavers speed requirements)
	406.07	(Compaction)
	1030.05(a)(4, 5, 9,)	(QC/QA Documents)
	1030.05(d)(2)a.	(Plant Tests)
	1030.05(d)(2)b.	(Dust-to-Asphalt and Moisture Content)
	1030.05(d)(2)d.	(Small Tonnage)
	1030.05(d)(2)f.	(HMA Sampling)
	1030.05(d)(3)	(Required Field Tests)
	1030.05(d)(4)	(Control Limits)
	1030.05(d)(5)	(Control Charts)
	1030.05(d)(7)	(Corrective Action for Field Tests (Density))
	1030.05(e)	(Quality Assurance by the Engineer)
	1030.05(f)	(Acceptance by the Engineer)
	1030.06(a), 3rd paragraph	(Before start-up...)
	1030.06(a), 7 <sup>th</sup> paragraph	(After an acceptable...)
	1030.06(a), 8 <sup>th</sup> paragraph	(If a mixture...)
	1030.06(a), 9 <sup>th</sup> paragraph	(A nuclear/core...)

Definitions:

- (a) Quality Control (QC): All production and construction activities by the Contractor required to achieve the required level of quality.
- (b) Quality Assurance (QA): All monitoring and testing activities by the Engineer required to assess product quality, level of payment, and acceptability of the product.
- (c) Pay Parameters: Pay Parameters shall be field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), voids, and density. Field VMA will be calculated using the combined aggregates bulk specific gravity ( $G_{sb}$ ) from the mix design.
- (d) Mixture Lot. A lot shall begin once an acceptable test strip has been completed and the AJMF has been determined. If the test strip is waived, a subplot shall begin with the start of production. A mixture lot shall consist of four sublots unless it is the last or only lot, in which case it may consist of as few as one subplot
- (e) Mixture Sublot. A mixture subplot for field VMA, voids, and Dust/AC will be a maximum of 1000 tons (910 metric tons).
  - If the remaining quantity is greater than 200 but less than 1000 tons, a subplot will consist of that amount.
  - If the remaining quantity is less than or equal to 200 tons, the quantity shall be combined with the previous subplot.
- (f) Density Interval. Density Intervals shall be every 0.2 mile (320 m) for lift thickness equal to or less than 3 in. (75 mm) and 0.1 mile (160 m) for lift thickness greater than 3 in. (75 mm).

- (g) Density Sublot. A sublot for density shall be the average of five consecutive Density Intervals. If a Density Interval is less than 200 ft (60 m), it will be combined with the previous Density Intervals.
- If one or two Density Intervals remain outside a sublot, they shall be included in the previous sublot.
  - If three or more Density Intervals remain, they shall be considered a sublot.
- (h) Density Test: A density test consists of a core taken at a random longitudinal and random transverse offset within each Density Interval. The HMA maximum theoretical gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) will be based on the running average of four Department test results. Initial  $G_{mm}$  will be based on the average of the first four test results. If less than four  $G_{mm}$  results are available, use an average of all available Department  $G_{mm}$  test results.

The random transverse offset excludes a distance from each outer edge equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm). If a core is located within one foot of an unconfined edge, 2.0 percent density will be added to the density of that core.

Quality Control (QC) by the Contractor:

The Contractor’s QC plan shall include the schedule of testing for both pay parameters and non-pay parameters required to control the product such as asphalt binder content and mixture gradation. The minimum test frequency shall be according to the following table.

Minimum Quality Control Sampling and Testing Requirements

Quality Characteristic		Minimum Test Frequency
Mixture Gradation		1 per sublot
Asphalt Binder Content		
Dust/AC Ratio		
Field VMA		
Voids	$G_{mb}$	
	$G_{mm}$	

The Contractor’s splits in conjunction with other quality control tests shall be used to control production.

The Contractor shall submit split jobsite mix sample test results to the Engineer within 48 hours of the time of sampling. All QC testing shall be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department’s HMA Level I training.

Quality Assurance (QA) by the Engineer:

Voids, field VMA and Dust/AC ratio: The Engineer will determine the random tonnage and the Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the sample according to the “PFP Hot-Mix Asphalt Random Jobsite Sampling” procedure.

Density: The Engineer will identify the random locations for each density testing interval. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining the four inch cores within the same day and prior to opening to traffic unless otherwise approved by the Engineer according to the “PFP and QCP Random Density Procedure”. The locations will be identified after final rolling and cores shall be obtained under the supervision of the Engineer. All core holes shall be filled immediately upon completion of coring. All water shall be removed from the core holes prior to filling. All core holes shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete which shall be mixed in a separate container prior to placement in the hole. Any depressions in the surface of the filled core holes greater than 1/4 inch at the time of final inspection will require removal of the fill material to the depth of the lift thickness and replacement.

The Engineer will witness and secure all mixture and density samples. The Contractor shall transport the secured sample to a location designated by the Engineer.

The Engineer will test one or all of the randomly selected split samples from each lot for voids, field VMA and dust/AC ratio. The Engineer will test a minimum of one sample per project. The Engineer will test all of the pavement cores for density. All QA testing will be performed in a qualified laboratory by personnel who have successfully completed the Department’s HMA Level I training. QA test results will be available to the Contractor within 10 working days from receipt of secured cores and split mixture samples.

The Engineer will maintain a complete record of all Department test results and copies will be provided to the Contractor with each set of subplot results. The records will contain, as a minimum, the originals of all Department test results and raw data, random numbers used and resulting calculations for sampling locations, and quality level analysis calculations.

If the QA results do not meet the 100% subplot pay factor limits or do not compare to QC results within the precision limits listed below, the Engineer will test all split mix samples for the lot.

<b>Test Parameter</b>	<b>Limits of Precision</b>
$G_{mb}$	0.030
$G_{mm}$	0.026
Field VMA	1.0 %

Acceptance by the Engineer: All of the Department's tests shall be within the acceptable limits listed below:

Parameter		Acceptable Limits
Field VMA		-1.0 – +3.0% <sup>1/</sup>
Voids		2.0 – 6.0%
Density:	IL-9.5, IL-12.5, IL-19.0, IL-25.0, IL-4.75, IL-9.5FG <sup>3/</sup>	90.0 – 98.0%
	SMA	92.0 – 98.0%
Dust / AC Ratio		0.4 – 1.6 <sup>2/</sup>

1/ Based on minimum required VMA from mix design

2/ Does not apply to SMA.

3/ Acceptable density limits for IL-9.5FG placed less than 1.25 in. shall be 89.0% - 98.0%

In addition, no visible pavement distresses shall be present such as, but not limited to, segregation, excessive coarse aggregate fracturing or flushing.

Basis of Payment: Payment will be based on the calculation of the Composite Pay Factor using QA results for each mix according to the "QCP Payment Calculation" document.

Dust / AC Ratio. A monetary deduction will be made using the pay adjustment table below for dust/AC ratios that deviate from the 0.6 to 1.2 range. If the tested subplot is outside of this range, the Department will test the remaining subplots for Dust / AC pay adjustment.

Dust / AC Pay Adjustment Table<sup>1/</sup>

Range	Deduct / subplot
$0.6 \leq X \leq 1.2$	\$0
$0.5 \leq X < 0.6$ or $1.2 < X \leq 1.4$	\$1000
$0.4 \leq X < 0.5$ or $1.4 < X \leq 1.6$	\$3000
$X < 0.4$ or $X > 1.6$	Shall be removed and replaced

1/ Does not apply to SMA.

### **HOT MIX ASPHALT QUANTITY CORRECTION (BMPR)**

Effective: October 1, 2014

Revised: October 2, 2014

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

“HMA and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixture in excess of 103 percent of the quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer will not be measured for payment. The “adjusted quantity to be placed” and the “adjusted pay quantity” for HMA and SMA mixtures will be calculated as follows.

Adjusted Quantity To Be Placed = C x quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer

where: C = English:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 46.8}{U}$       Metric:  $C = \frac{G_{mb} \times 24.99}{U}$

and where:  $G_{mb}$  = average bulk specific gravity from approved mix design  
U = unit weight of HMA shown on the plans in lb/sq yd/in.  
(kg/sq m/25 mm), used to estimate plan quantity  
46.8 = English constant  
24.99 = metric constant

Adjusted Pay Quantity (not to exceed 103 percent of the quantity shown on the plans or the plan quantity as specified by the Engineer) = B x HMA tons actually placed

where:  $B = \frac{1}{C}$

If project circumstances warrant a new mix design, the above equations shall be used to calculate the adjusted plan quantity and adjusted pay quantity for each mix design using its respective average bulk specific gravity.”

### **SLIPFORM PAVING (D-1)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1, Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 1 1/2 in.”

Revise Article 1020.04 Table 1 (metric), Note (5) of Standard Specifications to read:

“The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 40 mm.”

## NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION

The Department or its authorized representative will certify and sign any required transportation documentation for non-special waste as the generator of pre-existing non-special waste for this project.

## ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

**“602.04 Concrete.** Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

**“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

**“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement.** After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

**“603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

## REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the existing south retaining wall adjacent to the Morgan Street Exit Ramp at Westbound Interstate 290, existing braced excavation elements (utilized in Contract 60W25) interfering with new construction and existing Soil Retention System No. 2 (Contract 60W25) at west end of the existing south retaining wall. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

Included in the Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 shall be the following:

- Complete or partial removal (to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure) of any abandoned structure elements that may interfere with the construction of the new retaining wall.
- Partial removal, as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, of any pile interfering with proposed drainage items (to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure).
- Removal of existing braced excavation elements remaining from partial construction of Retaining Wall 5 (SN 016-1724) in Contract 60W25 (26'-3"-long panel) and interfering with current construction (to a minimum depth of 2 feet below proposed structure, or as noted on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer).
- Removal of existing Soil Retention System No. 2 elements remaining from Contract 60W25 construction and located at the west end of existing retaining wall.
- Complete or partial removal of existing retaining wall piles at locations, and to depths, noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- Removal of items and appurtenances located on, attached to or adjacent to the retaining wall including, but not limited to, railings and sign structures.
- Partial removal of reinforced concrete parapet north face for the 26'-3"-long panel of Retaining Wall 5 (SN 016-1724) previously constructed in Contract 60W25 to allow for parapet modification in this Contract as shown on the plans.
- Existing railing at top of existing Morgan Street Exit Ramp south retaining wall shall be salvaged. All associated costs for salvage, temporary storage and delivery of the railing shall be included in this item.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution during existing wall removal to make certain that removal activities and loads will not have detrimental effects on the existing 26'-3"-long panel of Retaining Wall 5 (SN 016-1724) constructed during Contract 60W25, existing 24"Φ water main near Sta. 5233+71.66, existing riser shaft and other utilities. See Special Provision for Construction Vibration Monitoring. Any damage to these structures, or adjacent buildings, caused by the Contractor in the performance of the work shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

#### Traffic Operations

The traffic using Interstate I-290 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Method of Measurement. Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 shall be measured for payment by each of the structure removed including additional elements noted above.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

## **REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the remaining portions of the existing Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) North Abutment. A portion of the existing abutment was removed under Contract 60W25. Included in this item shall be the removal of all remaining portions of existing abutment stem, footing and piles (to a depth of 1 foot below proposed structures or as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer) interfering with new construction. Also included in this item shall be removal of remaining elements of braced excavation (installed during Contract 60W25) interfering with new construction and/or removal of original existing Morgan Street Bridge North Abutment (SN 016-2113). The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.



Included in the Removal of Existing Structures No. 2 shall be the following:

- Complete or partial removal (to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure, or as noted on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer) of any abandoned structure elements that may interfere with the new construction.
- Removal of existing braced excavation elements remaining from construction of Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-1709) North Abutment in Contract 60W25 (located between original and new abutment and to west of original/new abutment and/or wingwall) interfering with current construction (to a minimum depth of 2 feet below proposed structure, or as noted on the Plans, or as directed by the Engineer).
- Complete or partial removal of existing abutment piles at locations, and to depths, noted on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Any pile interfering with proposed drainage items shall be removed to a minimum depth of 1 foot below proposed structure.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution during removal of original existing Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) North Abutment and portions of Contract 60W25 Braced Excavation elements to ensure that removal activities do not have detrimental effects on the Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-1709) (Superstructure, Pier 2, North Abutment, etc.) and the partial section of Retaining Wall #5 (SN 016-1724) previously built. Details of the Morgan Street Bridge structure, including superstructure elements that may inhibit working space for removal activities, may be obtained by the Contractor through written request to the Illinois Department of Transportation (IDOT) District 1 Office. Any damage to the Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-1709) or the partial section of Retaining Wall #5 (SN 016-1724) caused by the Contractor in the performance of work shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Department.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

#### Traffic Operations

The traffic using Interstate I-290 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Method of Measurement. Removal of Existing Structures No. 2 shall be measured for payment by each of the structure removed including additional elements noted above.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

## **AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE**

Description. This work includes meeting or exceeding air quality requirements described herein, other Special Provision sections and the Standard Specifications.

General. The Contractor shall meet standards established to minimize air quality impacts due to construction activities. The obligations by the Contractor include the following:

Air Quality Plan – Prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor will be supplied an Air Quality Plan developed by the Engineer. The Plan will serve as a guidance document for the duration of construction activities. The Air Quality Plan is intended to identify maximum thresholds of dust levels, particulate matter and diesel components in the air in and around the project site and will incorporate requirements identified within the Special Provisions. Baseline sampling in nearby areas without construction activity will be performed by the IEPA. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Dust Control Plan – The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL in addition to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications.

Diesel Emissions – The maximum concentration of Diesel Components (PAHs) in sampled air shall not exceed  $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$ , which is above the Chicago background level according to the IEPA. Following receipt of laboratory data that indicate exceedances of screening standards for diesel components as PAHs, IDOT will investigate the activity that was being performed at the time of the exceedance. IDOT will document the exceedance in the monthly report. Observations of consistent patterns in exceedances and potential corresponding work activities will assist in developing measures to manage the activity that caused the exceedance. Factors that will be evaluated include the activity being performed, the equipment being used for the activity, weather conditions, and general air quality at the time of the exceedance.

Construction Requirements. To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone Air Quality, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24 hour a day basis.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines, that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time frame. The specified time frame, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, and is based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Contractor may appeal the indicated deficiency to the Engineer on the grounds that the deficiency was caused by actions by a separate contractor, agency or public entity. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of these conditions and any appeal by the Contractor.

The deficiency may include lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the related Articles of the Standard Specifications, the CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL Special Provision and this Special Provision.

If the Contractor fails to respond within the allotted time frame, the Engineer may take action to correct the deficiency, or may cause the correction of the deficiency to be made by others, the cost thereof being deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities, and shall not be grounds for any claim.

If the Contractor accumulates three (3) environmental deficiency deductions for the same deficiency, all related Contractor activities will be shut down until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shut down will not be grounds for any extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

## **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL**

Description. This work shall consist of developing and implementing a detailed Dust Control Plan (DCP) in accordance with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications. Development of a DCP is required. All construction activities shall be governed by the DCP. The nature and extent of dust generating activities, and specific control techniques appropriate to specific situations shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting, with subsequent development of the DCP to include but not be limited to the requirements below.

General Requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the control of dust at all times during the duration of the contract, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends, and holidays. This work shall be considered complete after the completion of all permanent erosion control measures required for the contract, and after all temporary and permanent seeding is established.

Work on this contract shall be conducted in a manner that will not result in generating excessive total nuisance dust conditions or air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>). The IEPA will provide the Baseline Air Sampling in areas where there is no construction on the Circle Interchange. Two air quality monitoring locations have been identified; the UIC Student Recreational Building and IDOT Pump Station No. 5.

Following the baseline establishment, air quality will be monitored for total nuisance dust and air borne particulate matter (PM<sub>2.5</sub>) as shown in the table below. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

<b>Air Sample/Screening Standards</b>				
<b>Parameter</b>		<b>Concentration</b>	<b>Basis</b>	
Total Dust	Nuisance	335 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	IEPA/IDPH	
PM <sub>2.5</sub>		35 µg/m <sup>3</sup>	24 hours	NAAQS

Notes: NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standards  
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 IDPH = Illinois Department of Public Health

The DCP shall describe the plan for the implementation of control measures before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation. These controls must be in place on non-working days and after working hours, not just while work is being done on the site. The DCP must contain information specific to the project site, proposed work, and dust control measures to be implemented. A copy of the DCP must be available on the project site at all times.

The DCP must contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

1. Name, address and phone number of the person(s) responsible for the dust generating operation and for the submittal and implementation of the DCP.
2. A drawing specifying the site boundaries of the project with the areas to be disturbed, the locations of the nearest public roads, and all planned exit and entrance locations to the site from any paved public roadways.
3. Control measures to be applied to all actual and potential fugitive dust sources before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation, including non-work hours and non-work days.
4. A contingency plan consisting of at least one contingency measure for each activity occurring on the site in case the primary control measure proves inadequate.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the DCP that outlines in detail the measures to be implemented by the Contractor complying with this section, including prevention, cleanup, and other measures at least 14 days before beginning any dust generating activity. The Contractor shall not begin any dust generating activities until the Engineer approves the DCP in writing.

Materials.

1. Dust Suppression Agents: Water shall meet the requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Soil stabilizers shall consist of seed and mulch meeting the requirements of Article 1081.06 (a) (2) and (3).
3. Covers for stockpiles shall be commercially available plastic tarps, or other materials approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods. Water shall be used to provide temporary control of dust on entrances/exits to the job site, haul roads and other active work areas. Several applications per day may be necessary to control dust depending upon meteorological conditions and work activity. The Contractor shall apply water on a routine basis as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to control dust. Wet suppression consists of the application of water. Wet suppression equipment shall consist of sprinkler pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other devices approved by the Engineer, capable of providing a regulated flow, uniform spray and positive shut off.

Haul truck cargo areas shall be securely covered during the transport of materials on public roadways that are prone to cause dust.

Public Roadway Dust Control. Trackout, including carryout and spillage of material that adheres to the exterior surfaces of or are spilled from motor vehicles and/or equipment and subsequently fall onto a paved public roadway must be controlled at all times. Clean up of carryout and spillage is required immediately if it extends a cumulative distance of 50 feet or more on a paved public roadway. If the extent of carryout is less than 50 feet, clean up at the end of the day is permissible. Clean up of paved surfaces shall be by wet spray power vacuum street sweeper. Dry power sweeping is prohibited.

Control of Earthwork Dust. During batch drop operations (i.e. earthwork with a front-end loader, clamshell bucket, or backhoe), the free drop height of excavated or aggregate material shall be reduced to minimum heights as necessary to perform the specified task, and to minimize the generation of dust. To prevent spills during transport, a minimum of 2 inches of freeboard space shall be maintained between the material load and the top of the truck cargo bed rail. A maximum drop height of two feet (or minimum height allowed by equipment) will be allowed, or to heights as directed by the Engineer.

Control of Dust on Stockpiles and Inactive Work Areas. The Contractor shall use the following methods to control dust and wind erosion of stockpiles and inactive areas of disturbed soil:

1. Water shall be used during active stockpile load-in, load-out, and maintenance activities.
2. Soil stabilizers (hydraulic or chemical mulch) may be applied to the surface of inactive stockpiles and other inactive areas of disturbed soil. Final grading and seeding of inactive areas shall occur immediately after construction activity is completed in an area and as directed by the Engineer.
3. Plastic tarps may be used on small stockpiles, secured with sandbags or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer, to prevent the cover from being dislodged by the wind. The Contractor shall repair or replace the covers whenever damaged or dislodged at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. Water used as a dust suppression measure shall be measured for payment in units of 1000 Gallons of water applied. All measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All other dust control measures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The application of water as a dust suppression agent will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

All other dust control measures, along with preparation of the DCP, will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the various items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

## **PAVEMENT GROOVING**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, material and equipment necessary to provide longitudinal deck grooves parallel to the centerline of the roadway. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, related portions of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. The grooving machine shall contain diamond blades mounted on a multi-blade arbor on a self-propelled machine built for grooving hardened concrete surfaces. The grooving machine shall have a depth control device that detects variations in the deck surface and adjusts the cutting head height to maintain a specified depth of groove. The grooving machine shall have a guide device to control multi-pass alignment.

Construction. Longitudinal grooving operation shall not be started until after the expiration of the required curing or protection period and after correcting excessive variations by grinding or cutting has been completed.

The grooves shall be cut into the hardened concrete, parallel to the centerline, using a mechanical saw device equipped with diamond blades that will leave grooves 1/8 inch wide and 3/16 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch deep. The longitudinal groove shall be spaced at 3/4 inch  $\pm$  1/16 inch center-to-center. The grooving shall be stopped 1.5 ft. from the faces of curbs or parapets and 6 inch  $\pm$  1 inch from deck drains and expansion joints. If grooving must be performed as part of stage construction, the grooving may be deferred until at least two adjacent lanes have been poured.

The removal of slurry shall be continuous throughout the grooving operations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with vacuum slurry pickup equipment which shall continuously pick up water and sawing dust, and pump the slurry to a collection tank. The slurry shall be disposed of off-site according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. Cleanup shall be continuous throughout the grooving operation. All grooved areas of the deck shall be flushed with water as soon as possible to remove any slurry material not collected by the vacuum pickup. Flushing shall be continued until all surfaces are clean.

Method of Measurement. Pavement grooving will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. Texturing of concrete pavement by longitudinal saw cut grooving will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT GROOVING.

## **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete (PCC) according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or hot-mix asphalt (HMA) according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable PCC and HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the Plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the Plans. The Contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall furnish and construct Subbase Granular Material, Type B 4" under the temporary pavement in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Temporary Pavement shall remain in place unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and if so, the removal shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4" will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4".

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM**

Description. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system according to the dimensions and details shown on the Plans and in the approved design submittal, subject to the construction restrictions listed herein and on the drawings.

General. The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor to retain, at a minimum, the exposed surface area specified in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, including all loads as dictated by the site conditions. The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

The design shall consider the restrictions on the installation of all components of the temporary soil retention system. These installation restrictions are listed in the next section of this special provision and in the "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING" special provision.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the temporary soil retention system components or commencing any excavation. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Utility information shown on the drawings was collected from information available at the time of the design. There is no guarantee of complete accuracy with the utility locations.

The temporary soil retention system must be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The location of the temporary soil retention system as shown on the drawings is in a highly sensitive populated area with the potential for damage to adjacent older structures. The proposed equipment and procedures used for installation of sheet piles or other underground support components must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. It is anticipated that vibratory equipment may be utilized in performing the work, subject to requirements of other sections of this specification. Contractor shall also submit any documentation available regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed, prior to approval of the Engineer.

The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, the noise and/or vibration effects exceed those required by the local residents, then the Contractor must halt production and find a remedy suitable to the Engineer. Threshold values for vibration monitoring are included in the special provision "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING." The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of this item. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

The temporary soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.



The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system located on the I-290 mainline, and used for removal of the original existing Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) North Abutment and existing south Morgan Street Exit Ramp retaining wall, shall not be left in place due to main drain storm sewer installation. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the Plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment in square feet. The area measured shall be the vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system. Portions of the temporary soil retention system left in place for reuse in later stages of construction shall only be measured for payment once.

Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond dimensions shown on the Plans or the approved Contractor's design without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the Contractor's own expense.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Payment for any excavation, related solely to the installation and removal of the temporary soil retention system and/or its components, shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. Other excavation, performed in conjunction with this work, will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Payment for additional work required in design or construction to adequately protect any utilities shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of designing, furnishing, installing and subsequent removal of the temporary soil retention system determined to be necessary for the removal of abandoned CTA foundations identified on the Plans and described under FOUNDATION REMOVAL. Installation shall conform to the approved design submittal, subject to the construction restrictions listed herein and on the drawings.

General. The temporary soil retention system shall be designed by the Contractor to retain, at a minimum, the exposed surface area determined to be necessary for the removal of the abandoned CTA foundations, including all loads as dictated by the site conditions. The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

The design shall consider the restrictions on the installation of all components of the temporary soil retention system for the removal of the abandoned CTA foundations. These installation restrictions are listed in the next section of this special provision and in the "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING" special provision.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before installing any of the temporary soil retention system components. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Utility information shown on the drawings was collected from information available at the time of the design. There is no guarantee of complete accuracy with the utility locations.

The temporary soil retention system must be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The location of the temporary soil retention system is in a highly sensitive populated area with the potential for damage to adjacent older structures. The proposed equipment and procedures used for installation of sheet piles or other underground support components must be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. It is anticipated that vibratory equipment may be utilized in performing the work, subject to requirements of other sections of this specification. Contractor shall also submit any documentation available regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed, prior to approval of the Engineer.

The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, the noise and/or vibration effects exceed those required by the local residents, then the Contractor must halt production and find a remedy suitable to the Engineer. Threshold values for vibration monitoring are included in the special provision "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING." The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of this item. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

The temporary soil retention system shall be installed according to the Contractor's approved design, or as directed by the Engineer, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to install the temporary soil retention system as specified in the approved design, the Contractor shall have the adequacy of the design re-evaluated. Any reevaluation shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to commencing the excavation adjacent to the area in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown in the approved design without the prior permission of the Engineer. The temporary soil retention system shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The temporary soil retention system shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the temporary soil retention system leaving the remainder in place. The remaining temporary soil retention system shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed system components shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the Plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven or installed through or around, with normal driving or installation procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary soil retention system furnished and installed according to the Contractor's approved design or as directed by the Engineer will be measured for payment for each system installed and removed. Any temporary soil retention system installed beyond dimensions shown on the approved Contractor's design shall not be measured for any additional payment but shall be included within each location that the temporary soil retention system is installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each installation and removal for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL and include all necessary labor, materials, equipment and other items required to maintain excavations for FOUNDATION REMOVAL safely on State of Illinois Right-of-Way and without damaging or disturbing adjacent properties.

Payment for additional work required in design or construction to adequately protect any utilities shall be included in the bid price for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **PERFORMANCE BASED NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, PRECAST CONCRETE**

This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, equipment and labor for the construction of noise abatement walls according to the contract plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. The noise abatement wall support types are expected to be ground mounted at the locations shown in the Plans, as described in this Special Provision, and as accepted by the Engineer.

General. The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels placed between steel or precast concrete posts, supported by deep or shallow foundations (Ground Mounted) as shown on the plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision, the Standard Specifications, and the approved Contractor design for the wall used on the project.

The Noise Abatement Wall shall be a reflective system. The reflectiveness of the wall shall be measured using the noise reduction coefficient (NRC), which measures a material's sound absorption quality, and is derived using tests on the material at 250, 500, 1000, and 2000 Hz. The recommended NRC value shall be equal to 0.5 rating or less. The exposed faces of the reflective wall panels shall be designed to provide a sound transmission loss (STL) greater than the dB level specified in the plans at every frequency, when tested according to ASTM E-90.

The noise abatement wall shall be designed to attenuate the sounds generated by highway traffic and achieve a minimum noise reduction of 5 decibels.

The noise abatement wall shall be designed to achieve a Sound Transmission Class (STC) equal to or greater than 20 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 90. The test frequency band shall be extended to include the 125 and 4000 Hz bands.

The Contractor shall prepare a wall design submittal for the Engineer for review and approval. The noise abatement wall shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope shown on the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall be designed for a minimum service life of 50 years, based on the consideration of the potential long-term effects of weathering, corrosion, spray from de-icing chemicals, and other potentially deleterious environmental factors on each of the material components comprising the noise abatement wall system.

Crashworthy walls located in the roadway clear zone shall be specifically identified in the plans and must meet the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350, "Recommended Procedures for the Safety Performance Evaluation of Highway Features."

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit complete wall system design calculations and shop drawings to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. All submittals shall be sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in Illinois and include, but not be limited to, the following items:

- (a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:
  - (1) For ground mounted walls, a plan view of the wall indicating the station and offset required to locate the foundations. The foundation type as determined by the Contractor shall be shown and include proposed foundation dimensions and/or deep foundation type and dimensions and spacing(s) including all changes in the walls horizontal alignment. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall shall also be shown.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and concrete panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, top and bottom of the foundations (for ground mounted walls), all steps in wall system and the finished grade line. Each post type, size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth (when appropriate), shall be designated.
  - (3) Typical cross section(s) showing the panel, post and foundation (when appropriate), the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
  - (4) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 6 in. (150mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- (c) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of panel line shown on the contract plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 1 ft. (300 mm) in height, except within the last 100 ft. (15 m) where 2 ft. (600 mm) steps will be permitted. Walls shall be designed so that the top edge of the top panel will be equal to or below the top of the post.
- (d) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and construct each type of panel, all reinforcing steel in the panel and the location of post or foundation (when appropriate) connection hardware or lifting devices embedded in the panels.
- (e) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, fire or access doors, drainage structures, signs etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.

- (f) Full wall elevations and details of architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
- (g) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation (when appropriate) shall be shown. For ground mounted walls, a foundation detail shall be shown indicating the reinforcement and post anchorage system.

The initial submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Testing Data and Certification. Test reports and certifications shall reference material manufactured specifically for this contract. Submit the following test results in addition to those specified elsewhere in the Special Provisions of the Standard Specifications;

- (a) Water Vapor Transmission Test – ASTM D 1653
- (b) Precast Concrete
  1. Sound Transmission Quality Control Testing of precast concrete (STC)
  2. Quality control testing of precast concrete panels and posts, including certification of all materials incorporated into the panels, including Class PC or PS Concrete. Include compressive strength slump and air content percent.

The Contractor shall submit concrete mix designs in conjunction with the submittal of the Shop Drawings. The mix design submittal shall include product data on all materials used in the mix, material sources and material testing. All mix designs for Portland Cement Concrete shall be in accordance with Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications.

Submit concrete stain manufacturer's product data for review and acceptance, and standard color chart for review and initial color selection. The Department will select not more than three colors for the contractor to produce 12" x 12" color concrete samples including the sealer. The samples will utilize the base form liner, type A, as shown on drawings. The Department will make final color selection.

Submit 4'x4' concrete panel sample and 4' long post sample, showing form liner textures next to each other, as to be used on the final panel type 1 or 3, including concrete stain and sealer. If the test panel and posts are not approved, additional test panels and posts shall be furnished until a satisfactory color and finish is obtained, at no additional cost to the Department. If steel post is selected, submit a 2' long sample of the post. Paint to match final approved color for the concrete panel including the sealer.

Provide a full-size Mock-up in as follows: One full size noise abatement wall panel and two posts showing the final appearance of texture and finish, including stain and sealer. The mock-up approved by the Engineer shall then be the standard of comparison for the remaining finishes.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers, 2002 and interims. The concrete and steel components shall be designed according to the 2012 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 6<sup>th</sup> Edition with 2013 Interim Revisions.

Design horizontal pressures shall account for the direction of wind, height, and elevation of the wall, topography factors and gust factors. The dead load shall consist of the weight of all the component materials making up the Noise Abatement Wall. The wall supplier shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability.

All ground-mounted crashworthy Noise Abatement Walls located within the clear zone shall be designed for Test Level 5 (TL-5) in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Sections 13 and 15. Noise abatement walls with a setback more than 4' behind a crashworthy barrier design for TL-5 or mounted 6' above the roadway does not need to consider vehicular collision forces. The design of the Noise Abatement wall shall also include the effects of lateral earth pressure when the finish or interim grade lines on either side of the wall are unequal and lateral snow storage loads when required.

The design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kN/m<sup>2</sup>) when located on bridge structures, retaining walls or traffic barriers. This loading can be reduced to 25 psf (1.2 kN/m<sup>2</sup>) for ground mounted walls where it is located more than a distance equal to the height of the wall away from the edge of pavement. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the service design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 40 pounds per cubic foot (641 kg/m<sup>3</sup>) and a live load surcharge pressure equal to not less than 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

For ground mounted walls, the post shall be connected to shallow foundations by the use of base plates and anchor bolts. When drilled shaft foundations are used the post shall be connected to the foundation by embedding the post inside the shaft reinforcement cage. Embedded posts shall extend into the foundations a minimum of 80 percent of the drilled foundation length. Reinforcement around the embedded posts shall consist of a minimum of 8-#5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 - W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. The concrete posts may alternatively be mounted to the drilled foundation shafts (when used) with anchor bolts as required by design. The minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be 4-1 in. (M24) diameter bolts with a minimum embedment of 18 in. (450 mm).

Foundation design shall be in accordance with 2012 AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications 6th Edition with 2013 Interim Revisions, and AASHTO Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers, 2002 and interims.

The post spacing for ground mounted noise walls shall be as per the Contractor's approved design but in no case greater than 15 feet (4.6 m) center to center.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The vertical posts shall have a maximum deflection of (H/180) where H is the height of the wall. A lateral load report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, utilities, fire or access doors or other items. The walls shall have no omissions or gaps except as detailed on the Plans.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel must be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris. The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls.

Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections. The post to foundation connection shall utilize a corrosion protection system that is designed to last 75 years.

All noise abatement wall surfaces of the panels and posts shall receive a coating to seal the surfaces against the intrusion of deicing salts and water. The sealing coating shall successfully pass the water vapor transmission tests, as specified in ASTM D 1653. The sealing coating must be approved by the concrete stain manufacturer.

Materials. The wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards and AASHTO Specifications for noise abatement walls. No substitutes for a precast concrete wall system are allowed. Wall materials shall conform to the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars for panels shall be per ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to Article 1006.10(b)(1).
- (b) The concrete for the precast face panels and precast posts, if applicable, shall be according to Article 1042.03, except the coarse aggregate shall also meet Article 1004.02(f). In addition dry cast operations will not be permitted.
- (c) For reflective noise abatement panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels are durable. This information shall be either a freeze/thaw test according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C 666) Procedure A or B, or it shall be a salt scaling test according to ASTM C 672.

For the freeze/thaw test, a minimum of three specimens shall have been tested. The maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent. The panel shall have no cracks, delaminations (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.



For the salt scaling test, the test method shall be modified as outlined in Appendix D of the Guidelines for Evaluating the Performance of Highway Sound Barriers by the Highway Innovative Technology Evaluation Center (HITEC), A Service Center of the Civil Engineering Research Foundation, CERF REPORT: HITEC 96-04, Product 24, October 1996. The maximum weight (mass) loss after 50 cycles using a 3 percent sodium chloride solution shall be 0.2 psf (0.1 kg/m<sup>2</sup>). The panel shall have no cracks, delaminations (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For sound reflective panels, evidence of durability by one of the two previously mentioned tests is required for all materials except Class PC concrete.

- (d) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Approved List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement.

Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M270M Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). Exposed steel plates and hardware shall hot dip galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and/or M232. Painting of steel posts, when specified, shall be according to the Special Provision for Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Steel Traffic Structures.

- (e) Anchor bolts shall be according to ASTM 1554 Grade 55 or Grade 105.
- (f) Non shrink grout shall be according to Article 1024.
- (g) Drilled shafts shall be according to Article 516.02.
- (h) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material shall exhibit a flame spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.
- (i) The form liner used to create the pattern shall comply with the Form Liner Textured Surfaces section of the Special Provision and be of high quality and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. The textured liner shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material which shall not compress more than 0.02 feet when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, and non-reactive. The Forms for smooth surfaces shall be plastic coated to provide a smooth surface free of any impression

Colors shall be achieved, at the manufacturing plant, through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Stains shall be water-based acrylic stain. The staining products must be compatible with the surface sealing coating specified. Stain shall create a surface that is breathable (allowing water vapor transmission), and that resists deterioration from water, acid, alkali, fungi, sunlight, or weathering. Stain mix shall be a waterborne, low V.O.C. material, less than 1.5 lbs./gal., and shall meet requirements for weathering resistance of 2000 hours accelerated exposure.

The concrete sealer shall be UV stable, non-yellowing, V.O.C. compliant with EPA 40CFR Part 59, and shall be handled and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non-film forming, weather resistant, penetrating architectural stains. Stains shall not be applied until the concrete has aged a minimum of 28 days. Surface preparation and application shall be per the manufacturer written recommendations. The contractor shall submit the proposed product with a color sample for approval prior to beginning the work.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in. (40 mm).
- (b) The panel reinforcement shall be epoxy coated.
- (c) The alignment of horizontal joints and appearances of the wall shall be judged along a distance of 100 ft. (30 m).
- (d) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of plan dimension.
- (e) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of plan location.
- (f) Angular distortion with regard to panel square-ness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in. (13 mm).
- (g) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft. (1.5 m) shall not be more than 1/10 in. (2.5 mm).
- (h) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in. (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft. (4.5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in. (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (i) Drilled foundations (if used) shall be placed within 2 in. (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop plans.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly marked on the side of each panel.

Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

When drilled shafts are used as the foundations for the noise abatement wall, the shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. Concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. Adequate bearing area for posts shall be provided. If drilled foundations are used, and during construction it is discovered the soils encountered of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths as required by the approved design, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation may require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks. Providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

Excavation, including rock excavation, shall be performed in accordance with the Shop Drawings, Working Drawings and Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. If drilled shafts are used, they shall be constructed in accordance with Section 516 of the Standard Specifications. Obstruction mitigation for non-manmade obstructions shall be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Contractor shall verify location of existing abandoned CTA Water Tunnel and design the Noise abatement wall foundations to avoid or safely accommodate the existing tunnel. If the Contractor elects to install drilled shaft foundations through the existing abandoned CTA water tunnel, the equipment, labor and material required to drill through the existing tunnel shall not be measured separately. In addition, if the shafts are to be drilled through the existing abandoned CTA water tunnel, permanent casing may be required for the entire length of the shaft and will not be measured separately.

If Unsuitable Material is present at or below the foundation level, it shall be removed per Section 202 of the Standard Specifications, and replaced with Special Fill or Porous Granular Backfill (or CA18 grade aggregate) to a depth, length and width determined by the Engineer. Special Fill or Porous Granular Backfill shall be placed in accordance with Section 206 of the Standard Specifications. Unsuitable Material shall be any soil material containing vegetable or organic material, such as mulch, peat, or debris such as wood, glass, concrete and brick pieces. In addition to the locations shown on the Plans, Unsuitable Material shall also be any material determined to be unsuitable by the Engineer. Soils classified as Pt, OH, OL, and MH as per the United Soil Classification System shall also be considered Unsuitable Material. All open trenches and holes resulting from excavation, placement of the wall and posts shall be protected. The length of open trench shall be limited to 100 feet.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of ground mounted wall foundation construction. The Contractor shall verify the ground elevations as shown on the accepted Noise Abatement Wall shop drawings and correct discrepancies prior to material fabrication. Underground utilities shall be located and marked to verify adequate clearance from foundations. The Contractor shall consider OSHA clearances for excavations, and overhead obstructions such as wires, cables and roadway/area lighting, prior to wall erection.

If required, the Contractor shall trim any trees in order to install the Noise Abatement Wall system. Trimming shall be limited to only that which is necessary to install the system. All trimmings shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way in a manner that will not be in violation of any law, regulation or ordinance. Specific tree trimming procedures shall be identified, and comply with Standard Specifications, Article 201.06. Burning within, or in proximity to IDOT right-of-way is not permitted. This work shall be included in the Contract unit price for pay items in this Special Provision, and no separate payment will be made.

Method of Measurement. The noise abatement wall will be measured by the square foot (square meter) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of panel line to the theoretical bottom of panel line (above the foundations and/or barrier rail) for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

Individual components of the noise abatement wall as described and as shown on the plans will not be measured for payment but are included in the unit price of finished wall. The foundations for ground mounted noise abatement walls shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work completely installed and accepted as described in this Special Provision and as shown on the Plans and accepted Shop and Working Drawings will be paid for at the Contract Unit Prices for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED at specified locations. This payment shall be considered to be full compensation for all work including the development of shop drawings, working drawings and design calculations; supplemental soil exploration and testing program physical sample (mock-up); removal and disposal of the mock-up; furnishing and installing foundations including portland cement concrete and epoxy coated steel reinforcing; removal of unsuitable material; excavation; backfilling with porous granular backfill above and adjacent to foundations; drilling through existing CTA Water Tunnel; furnishing and installing bolts, hardware, fasteners, and required structural connections; testing; samples; casting, storing, transporting and erecting noise abatement wall panels and posts; forming, pouring and curing concrete; providing aesthetic surface treatment including form liners if required and staining for approved colors; sealer; temporary structures; technical assistance from the manufacturer; preparing and furnishing warranties; and furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as specified.

All components required to construct the noise abatement wall shall be considered as part of the work in the Contract Unit Price for the noise abatement wall and not be paid for separately.

Foundation soils which are shown on the drawings as unsuitable, or which are determined to be unsuitable, and directed by the Engineer to be excavated and replaced with Special Fill or Porous Granular Backfill will be measured and paid for as EARTH EXCAVATION, and POROUS GRANULAR BACKFILL.

## **VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN**

Description. This work will consist of televising the main storm sewer systems before and after construction as shown on Plans.

Requirements. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing main drain storm sewers within the areas of construction under this Contract. The limits of main drain recording shall extend between the access points identified on the Plans. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before proposed main drain construction and 2) at the completion of major construction and at a time agreed upon by the Engineer. The main drains were previously videotaped in 2012 and 2013. The Contractor may elect to not videotape the section of main drain and accept the previous video as the video to establish existing condition.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

After the completion of construction, the main drain shall be videotaped to document post-construction condition. After review by the Engineer, any damage uncovered during the post-construction video not previously shown in the pre-construction video shall have repair plans developed by the Contractor for review. After approval of repair plans, the Contractor shall complete all repairs within sixty (60) days. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to then re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on the post-construction videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment for sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and at the completion of construction.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the VIDEO TAPING OF MAIN DRAIN. The price shall include all costs for equipment and labor to perform videotaping and all traffic control necessary to enter or exit main drain structures.

#### **TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. This work shall also include anchor and connection pins, where required.

Installation. The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications except that each barrier unit shall be secured to the pavement or shoulder using six anchoring pins. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".

All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier, including anchoring as required.

### **PLUG EXISTING STORM SEWERS**

Description. This work shall consist of plugging the ends of the existing storm sewers to be abandoned with mortared brick or concrete masonry bulkhead with 8" minimum thickness in conformance with Sections 1041 and 1042 of the Standard Specifications at locations shown on the Plans.

Construction Requirements. Based on the locations identified on the Plans, the Contractor must field verify there are no existing active connections draining into the pipe to be abandoned and plugged. After field verification to confirm there are no existing active connections draining into the pipe to be abandoned and plugged, the Contractor shall plug the storm sewer with mortared brick or concrete masonry to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In the event the Contractor identifies a pipe to be abandoned has an active connection, the Contractor must either re-route the existing active connection or maintain the existing pipe to not block flow from the existing active connection at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per cubic yard of mortared brick or concrete masonry bulkhead for PLUG EXISTING STORM SEWERS.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for PLUG EXISTING STORM SEWERS which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to plug the existing storm at locations shown in the Plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the Plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

## **CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING**

Revised: January 20, 2015

Description. This work consists of monitoring buildings, structures, tunnels and other locations susceptible to movement. Additional monitoring of facilities may be required and will be determined by the Engineer during the work. Additional monitoring, as determined by the Engineer, is included in the cost of this item.

The Contractor shall monitor adjacent buildings for both vibration and displacement. The Contractor shall designate a minimum of two monitoring point locations for each of the structures located at the following addresses:

- 411 S. Sangamon St. (Sangamon Lofts)
- 400 S. Green St. (Green St. Lofts)
- 815 W. Van Buren St. (Rice Building)
- 933 W. Van Buren St.
- 412 S. Peoria St. (UIC-CUPPA Hall)
- 410 S. Morgan St. (Automatic Lofts)
- 1061 W. Van Buren St. (Blue Plate Catering)
- 1107 W. Van Buren St.
- 1125 W. Van Buren St.
- 1133 W. Van Buren St.

The monitoring point locations shall be spaced as evenly as possible along the building edge at the interface between the retaining walls and the building properties. The monitoring points for vibration and displacement do not have to be at the same location. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and building owners to ensure the proposed monitoring locations are acceptable to the building and accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer. Proposed locations of building vibration and displacement monitoring points are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.



**Vibration Monitoring:** The Contractor shall employ the services of a seismic monitoring consultant as approved by the Engineer. Monitoring point locations and frequency of data collection shall be as determined by the Contractor's Consultant and are subject to the approval of the Engineer. All vibration monitoring devices (seismographs) shall be attached to the floor of the buildings they are monitoring. The limit of acceptable vibration (Limiting Value) at structure shall be 0.5 in/s (inches per second) peak particle velocity. The Contractor's consultant may propose a Threshold Value of vibration for Engineer's review. When the Threshold Value is reached, the Contractor must stop the work and meets with the Engineer to determine the best course of action to reduce the vibrations (or minimize further displacement). Once the Limiting Value is reached, the work is stopped and a more formal response plan is submitted for approval before work can proceed. All seismographs on the project shall be programmed to actuate an alarm when the Threshold Value is exceeded. The alarm notification protocol shall consist of immediate dialing of mobile telephone numbers of the Engineer and the Contractor.

If the Limiting Value is exceeded, all vibration inducing work within 100 feet of the existing building shall be stopped. Work may resume at the direction of the Engineer with the Contractor continuing to closely monitor vibration in the area of the alarm. If the work is stopped because the Limiting Value is exceeded there will be no additional compensation nor any additional time extensions granted. Any change in construction methods to avoid exceeding Limiting Value will not be grounds for additional compensation.

**Displacement Monitoring:** The Contractor shall provide the exact horizontal and vertical location of the displacement monitoring points to the Engineer prior to the commencement of any construction activities. The data shall be presented in a tabular format and shall include horizontal positions (stations and offsets or Northing and Easting) as well as vertical elevation (Chicago City Datum) to a minimum of one hundredth of a foot (0.01').

**Monitoring Frequency:** During the beginning phase of each stage of demolition and construction, displacement monitoring shall be performed at the beginning and end of each work day at a minimum. These surveying intervals are the minimum required, and more frequent monitoring may be required by the Engineer as field conditions warrant.

If after a period of time resulting in movements that are small in magnitude, monitoring frequency can be reduced to a frequency as established by the Engineer. If resulting movements become random in nature and/or large in magnitude, the frequency shall be increased as directed by the Engineer. The frequency of readings will be dictated by the phase of current construction but must be sufficient to detect serious movements so that corrective measures can be initiated immediately.

Monitoring readings for displacement shall be dated, recorded, and reported to the Engineer the same day the readings are taken.

If displacement measurements indicate movements equal to or greater than one quarter of an inch (0.25"), the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer

Vibration monitoring shall be a continuous and uninterrupted process. During demolition within 50 feet of a vibration monitoring point location, the Contractor shall report the results of the largest amplitude of vibration to the Engineer on the same day. At all other times the vibration report shall be submitted weekly.

Construction Requirements. Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the following addresses/locations:

- 411 S. Sangamon St. (Sangamon Lofts)
- 400 S. Green St. (Green St. Lofts)
- 815 W. Van Buren St. (Rice Building)
- 933 W. Van Buren St.
- 412 S. Peoria St. (UIC-CUPPA Hall)
- 410 S. Morgan St. (Automatic Lofts)
- 1061 W. Van Buren St. (Blue Plate Catering)
- 1107 W. Van Buren St.
- 1125 W. Van Buren St.
- 1133 W. Van Buren St.

Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the existing buildings listed above. Readily visible conditions and distress such as unusual cracks in concrete or masonry, obvious signs of leakage, settlement, etc. will be photographically recorded and documented. The Contractor will also make a DVD survey to provide a more complete general record of conditions in those areas. The interior survey shall include the first floor and basement (if existing) within 30 feet of the exterior wall closest to the project site. The exterior survey will include the exterior wall closest to the project site and the two adjacent walls. The survey will be performed from grade without the use of magnification devices. At the conclusion of the pre-construction field work, a report shall be prepared by the Contractor presenting the observed existing conditions and shall include written, videotaped and photographic documentation. This record shall then be used by the Contractor as a basis for comparison to distresses that may occur after the survey. The locations of the displacement monitoring points shall be included in the Report.

The Contractor will use the preconstruction report to aid in the selection of the displacement monitoring points. The Contractor must devise means and methods of construction that will not exceed the specified vibration limits. The Contractor is advised that particularly careful demolition requirements will be required at the edges of the retaining wall where the property line is immediately adjacent to the area of construction.

Corrective Measures. If at any time resulting movements are serious in nature or cause damage to facilities or property, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer. Damage as a result of the work activity of the Contractor will be corrected by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for repairing these facilities. The Contractor will not be entitled to any claim of delay for stopping of working to make correct measures.

Submittals. The Contractor must submit a Vibration and Displacement Control Plan to the Engineer for Approval. The Plan must be approved prior to the commencement of work. The plan must include, but is not limited to the following:

- Locations of all monitoring points (Vibration and displacement).
- Procedure and outline for how the data will be provided to the Engineer.
- Type of seismograph to be used (Submit to Engineer for Approval).
- List of pneumatic equipment to be used during demolition operations.
- Contact information for the Seismic Monitoring consultant.
- Timetable that outlines the duration that each monitoring point will be maintained and checked.
- A "Response Plan" to detail how the Contractor will address any concerns with vibration or displacement.

Additional Submittals include:

- Daily reports of all displacement monitoring
- Weekly reports of all vibration monitoring

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

## **FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS**

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to construct Drilled Shafts/install soldier piles at locations where man-made obstructions are encountered. The Plans have identified locations where new drilled shafts/soldier piles are anticipated to be in conflict with existing abandoned 5' brick CTA water tunnel (which was filled with controlled low strength material (CLSM) during Contract 60W26). If additional man-made obstruction locations are encountered, as determined in the field by the Engineer, they shall also be covered by this specification.

Furnishing, fabricating and installing of drilled shafts/soldier piles shall be completed and paid for as described in their respective pay items.

The work under this item is considered additional compensation for the resources required to install drilled shafts/soldier piles through the identified obstructions. The Engineer shall determine applicability of this specification in the field when an obstruction is encountered.

This Special Provision applies to manmade obstructions. Non-manmade obstructions are covered in Standard Specification section 516.14. Obstruction mitigation for non-manmade obstructions is paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide the equipment required to advance the drilled shafts through previously constructed structures such as, but not limited to, tunnels and drilled shafts that are present. The Construction tolerances and requirements for the drilled shafts/soldier piles shall not be relieved due to the presence of an obstruction. The Contractor is cautioned that although a best effort was made to identify the locations of the existing structures, additional obstructions may be found during the construction.

The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the Plans.

The equipment shall be capable of drilling a straight and true shaft as required by the specifications through existing reinforced concrete structures, grouted and bulk-headed tunnels, steel piles, timber piles and other man-made obstructions that are encountered in the drilling.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor is alerted to the following known obstructions:

- (a) Existing Abandoned 5' Brick CTA Water Tunnel. The existing abandoned brick CTA water tunnel has been bulkheaded at locations immediately east of the Morgan Street Bridge and east of the Peoria Street Bridge in a previous contract. The tunnel was filled with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) in Contract 60W26.

Existing plans are available for reference and were utilized to locate the existing abandoned 5' brick CTA water tunnel in the drawings; however, the Contractor should expect some variances from design which occurred during installation. No additional compensation shall be permitted for such variances from existing plans.

- (b) Existing CTA Foundations. Removal of existing CTA foundations in the vicinity of the work is not included in this item but shall be paid for as FOUNDATION REMOVAL. See the FOUNDATION REMOVAL Special Provision for details.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a proposed construction sequence for approval prior to the beginning of this work. It shall include the methods and equipment used in accomplishing the work.

Method of Measurement. The Contractor shall provide equipment, labor and materials as required to install drilled shafts/soldier piles at the locations shown on the drawings. Where existing tunnel, reinforced concrete shaft obstructions, or other man-made obstructions are encountered, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor will be paid the unit price per each for each shaft/soldier pile affected by obstructions, in addition to the applicable pay items for Drilled Shaft/Soldier Pile as specified elsewhere.

Basis of Payment. The drilling of drilled shafts/soldier piles through tunnel and existing caisson structures, and other obstructions as described above, will be paid for at the contract unit bid price per each applicable location for FOUNDATION CONSTRUCTION AT EXISTING OBSTRUCTIONS.

## **CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING**

Description. This item shall consist of conducting Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing on selected drilled shafts to verify concrete quality, providing a report containing the test results and analysis. To facilitate testing, all shafts shall be equipped with access tubes. The Engineer will determine which drilled shaft(s) will have CSL testing and may expand the number of drilled shafts tested, beyond the number indicated in the summary of quantities.

The CSL test shall follow ASTM D6760, and measure the strength and time for an ultrasonic pulse to travel from a signal source in one access tube to a receiver in another access tube.

Prequalification Requirements. The CSL testing consultant shall have a minimum of two years of acceptable experience in CSL drilled shaft testing. No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning drilled shaft construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Name, address, and phone number of the CSL testing consultant selected to perform the testing.
- (b) Names and experience of field staff conducting testing and engineer responsible for analyzing the results.
- (c) List of at least two (2) projects on which this consultant has successfully completed CSL testing. The list shall include a brief description of the project, the client or owner name and phone number, and number of shafts tested.

Submittals. No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning drilled shaft construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

- (a) Description of testing equipment and testing sequence on a typical shaft. Any modification or deviation to the testing procedures required by this special provision shall be so indicated.
- (b) The CSL tube size, materials compliance, end and top cap details, couplings, any coupling joints details, and the proposed method of attaching the tubes to the cage.
- (c) An example CSL report showing both sound and defective concrete.

Materials. The materials required for this item shall consist of the following:

- (a) The test equipment access tubes shall be either 1.5 inch (38 mm) or 2 inch (50 mm) inside diameter Schedule 80 or 40 steel pipe conforming to ASTM A53, Grade A or B, Type E, F, or S.
- (b) The grout used to fill the access tubes shall be a non-shrink grout according to Section 1024 with a compressive strength equal to that specified for the drilled shaft in which the grout is used.

Equipment. The minimum requirements of the CSL testing equipment shall be as follows unless otherwise approved as part of the contractor's submittal:

- (a) A microprocessor based CSL system for display of individual CSL records, analog-digital conversion and recording of CSL data, analysis of receiver responses and printing of report quality CSL logs.
- (b) Ultrasonic source and receiver probes must be small enough to travel through 1.5 inch (38 mm) or 2 inch (50 mm) I.D. steel pipe access tubes and extend the full depth of the tube.
- (c) The probes shall be capable of producing records at a minimum frequency of 40,000Hz with good signal amplitude and energy in typical concrete.
- (d) An ultrasonic voltage pulser to excite the source with a synchronized triggering system to start the recording system.
- (e) A depth measurement device to electronically measure and record the source and receiver depths associated with each CSL signal.
- (f) Appropriate filter/amplification and cable systems for CSL testing.
- (g) An acquisition system that stores each log in digital format, with drilled shaft identification, date, time and test details, including the source and receiver gain. Arrival time data shall be displayed graphically during data acquisition.
- (h) 3D tomographic imaging software, or source for completing the work

The equipment shall be capable of providing the test results on thermal or graphical printouts with the vertical scale representing the vertical position along the shaft, and the horizontal scale representing the propagation time.

## Construction Requirements

Access tubes. The contractor shall place access tubes in all drilled shafts on the project unless otherwise indicated on the plans or approved by the Engineer. The CSL Consultant shall contact the drilled shaft contractor and provide the technical instruction and guidance on obtaining and installing the access tubes so they will provide adequate bond to the concrete and yield the necessary data.

The tubes shall have a round, regular internal diameter, free of defects or obstructions to permit the free passage of the source and receiver probes. Four access tubes shall be installed in all drilled shafts with a diameter of 4.5 feet (1.4 m) or less, five access tubes are required in shafts between 5 feet (1.5 m) and 6 feet (1.8 m) in diameter, six access tubes shall be used in 6.5 feet (2.0 m) and 7.0 feet (2.1 m) diameter shafts while eight tubes are required on larger shafts.

The Contractor shall install the tubes in each drilled shaft in a regular, symmetric pattern such that each tube is equally spaced from the others around the perimeter of the cage. Tube placement shall be such that large vertical reinforcing bars do not block the direct line between adjacent tubes. The Contractor shall securely attach the tubes to the interior of the reinforcement cage at vertical intervals not to exceed 3 feet (1 m) or otherwise secured such that the tubes remain in position during placement of the rebar cage and the concrete. The tubes shall be vertical and parallel.

The Contractor shall extend the tubes from 6 inches (150 mm) above the shaft tip to at least 3 feet (1 m) above the top of the shaft. If the shaft top elevation is below ground elevation, the Contractor shall extend tubes at least 2 feet (610 mm) above ground surface. If the drilled shaft tip elevation is extended more than 1 foot (305 mm) below the tip elevation shown in the contract plans, the Contractor shall extend the tubes using proper threaded mechanical couplings to within 6 inches (150 mm) of the final tip elevation. Any joints used to construct the full tube length shall be threaded mechanical couplings that produce a smooth interior surface, occur at the same elevation in each tube within the shaft and be watertight. Threaded water tight end caps shall be used at the bottom of each tube and a removable threaded end cap shall be provided on the top of the tubes. Duct tape, other wrapping materials, or butt welding to seal joints will not be allowed. Under no circumstance will the tubes be allowed to rest on the bottom of the shaft excavation.

The Contractor shall take care to not damage the tubes during the placement of reinforcing cage and the concrete. Before placement of the reinforcement cage into the shaft excavation, the Contractor shall record the tube lengths and tube positions along the length of the cage. After placement of concrete, measure the stickup of the tubes above the top of the drilled shaft and verify tube spacing. After placement of the reinforcement cage and within 2 hours after concrete placement, the Contractor shall fill the CSL tubes with clean, potable water, and cap them to keep out debris. The Engineer will reject tubes not filled and capped within 2 hours.

CSL Testing Procedure. The testing shall be conducted between 3 and 40 days after the drilled shaft has been placed and after concrete has attained 2/3 of the specified strength. The contractor shall provide suitable access to the top of the shafts and any electricity, grout, water or other equipment support necessary to satisfy the CSL testing requirements. When removing the access tube caps, the Contractor shall exercise care not to apply excess torque, force or stress, which could break the bond between the tubes and the concrete. The Contractor shall provide the CSL consultant with the as-constructed tube positions in each shaft including each tube length, top of tube elevation, top of shaft elevation, bottom of shaft elevation, and construction dates prior to beginning CSL testing.

The CSL consultant shall conduct CSL tests between each unique pairing of access tubes (i.e. 4 tubes have 6 different combinations, 5 have 10 combinations, 6 have 15, etc.). The CSL consultant shall perform the CSL testing with the source and receiver probes in the same horizontal plane unless test results indicate defects or poor concrete zones, in which case the defect zones shall be further evaluated with angle tests (source and receiver vertically offset in the tubes).

The CSL consultant shall report any defects indicated by decreased signal velocity and lower amplitude/energy signals to the Engineer at the time of testing, and conduct angle tests in the zones of the defects as defined by the Concrete Condition Rating Criteria (CCRC). The CSL consultant shall make CSL measurements at depth intervals of 3 inches (75 mm) or less from the bottom of the tubes to the top of each shaft. The CSL consultant shall pull the probes simultaneously, starting from the bottom of the tubes, using a depth-measuring device to electronically measure and record the depths associated with each CSL signal. The speed of ascent shall be less than 12 inches per second (300 mm/second). The CSL consultant shall remove any slack from the cables before pulling to provide for accurate depth measurements of the CSL records. In the event defects are detected, the CSL consultant shall conduct additional logs, as needed, to fully identify the extent of the anomaly.

If steel tube debonding occurs, a 2 inch (50 mm) diameter hole shall be drilled to below the depth of debonding for each debonded tube in order to perform the CSL testing.



**CSL Report:** The test results shall be submitted to the Engineer in the form of a report within 7 working days of completion of CSL testing. The CSL report should include but is not limited to the following:

- (a) Project identification.
- (b) Dates of testing.
- (c) Table and a plan view of each shaft tested with accurate identification of tube coordinates and tubes referenced to the site.
- (d) Tube collar elevation.
- (e) Names of personnel that performed the tests/interpretation and their affiliation.
- (f) Equipment used.
- (g) Data Logs, interpretation, analysis, and results.

The Data logs for each tube pair tested shall be included along with an analysis of the initial pulse arrival time, velocity, relative pulse energy/amplitude, and stacked waveform plotted versus depth. The Report shall list all zones defined by the Concrete Condition Rating Criteria (CCRC) in a tabular format including the percent velocity reduction and the velocity values used from the nearby zone of good quality concrete. The Report shall discuss each zone defined by the CCRC as appropriate. The Report shall base the results on the percent reduction in velocity value from a nearby zone of good quality concrete with good signal amplitude and energy as correlated to the following:

<b>Concrete Condition Rating Criteria (CCRC)</b>		
<b>CCRC (Rating Symbol)</b>	<b>Velocity Reduction</b>	<b>Indicative Results</b>
Good (G)	□ 10 %	Good quality concrete
Questionable (Q)	10 % to < 20 %	Minor concrete contamination or intrusion. Questionable quality concrete.
Poor/Defect (P/D)	≥ 20 %	Defects exist, possible water/slurry contamination, soil intrusion, and/or poor quality concrete.
Water (W)	V = 4750 fps (1450 mps) to 5000 fps (1525 mps)	Water intrusion or water filled gravel intrusion with few or no fines present.
No Signal (NS)	No Signal Received	Soil intrusion or other severe defect absorbed the signal (assumes good bond of the tube-concrete interface).

The Contractor shall not grout the CSL tubes or perform any further work on the CSL tested drilled shaft until the Engineer determines whether the drilled shaft is acceptable. Perform tomography in order to further investigate and delineate the boundaries of any defective/unconsolidated zones with 20 percent or more reduction in velocity value as correlated to the CCRC. The Contractor shall process CSL data to construct easy to understand 2D/3D (2D cross-sections between tubes and 3D volumetric images for the entire shaft) color-coded tomographic images indicating velocity variations along the shaft. Location and geometry of defective/unconsolidated zones shall be identified in 3D color images with detailed discussion in the CSL report.

Correction of drilled shaft defect. When the field testing results or report determine that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work or losses or damage due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or the construction plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action must be designed, plans submitted sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, along with the design computations.

Access tube grouting: After CSL test results have been reviewed and the Engineer has accepted the drilled shaft or approves grouting of the tubes, the tubes and any core holes shall be dewatered filled with a nonshrink grout according to Section 1024. Shafts which are not initially selected for CSL testing shall not be grouted until the results of the tested CSL test shafts have been reviewed and accepted.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each shaft CSL tested.

The furnishing and installing of all access tubes, and their subsequent grouting, will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per EACH for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING. This payment will constitute full compensation for furnishing all equipment, testing, analysis, and reporting for cross-hole sonic logging.

The cost for furnishing, installing, and subsequent grouting of all access tubes shall not be included in this item but shall be included in the cost of the applicable drilled shaft pay items involved.

## **LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation, backfill and items required to create and maintain the shaft excavations, all materials, and incidentals necessary to locate the existing abandoned CTA water tunnel within the project limits prior to sewer construction. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

The Contractor shall field locate the tunnel within the limits specified on the Plans.

After the completion of the first planned locate, the amount of water found in the tunnel shall be evaluated. If the tunnel contains an amount of water that will not affect sewer installation, no more locations are necessary. The Contractor may elect to locate the tunnel in the second location. If the initial locate identifies a significant amount of water within the tunnel, then the second locate must be used to identify the tunnel location so that a bulkhead can be placed within the tunnel to cut off flowing water from the sewer construction.

General Requirements. All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The procedures described herein are consistent with tunnel location procedures developed and utilized by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM).

Construction Requirements. Procedure for Locating the Existing Water Tunnel:

1. The exact location of the tunnel is unknown and documentation of the tunnel location is restricted to designations on bridge and expressway record drawings.
2. At a minimum of four locations along the estimated alignment, accurately locate center of tunnel cross-section with probes. This is necessary as the exact location of the tunnel is not documented. If the alignment of the tunnel is not considered to be on a consistent and expected bearing, additional locations should be considered. The initial identified locations for the tunnel to be located are shown on the Plans.
3. The foundation drawing showing the tunnel location submitted for review must show the probe locations and the locations that “hit” the tunnel to confirm the Contractor has accurately located the tunnel.
4. Drill hole to top of tunnel with 12” drill and note exact elevation of top of tunnel. Install casing to maintain opening. A casing must be installed in all cases - no exceptions will be allowed.
5. Drill through top of tunnel; determine elevation of invert of tunnel. **Note if a substantial amount of water comes out of the hole notify the Engineer immediately.**
6. A video or sonar survey must be performed after the completion of the cased holes into the tunnel at each location. The survey must be done to:
  - a. Verify the location of the tunnel
  - b. Verify the casings are located near the center of the tunnel so the bulkheads can be successfully installed (if a bulkhead is planned at that location).
  - c. Ensure the tunnel is clear between the existing or proposed bulkhead locations. If it is discovered that either of the casings are located to the side of the tunnel, a new casing must be installed nearer to the center of the tunnel to ensure a successful bulkhead installation, and the old casing abandoned by filling with concrete.
  - d. At the location immediately to the west of the existing bulkhead at Halsted Street, the existing bulkhead should be inspected to determine if there is a need to install a new bulkhead. The existing condition should identify if the integrity of the bulkhead will allow the tunnel to be filled without allowing CLSM material to migrate beyond the existing bulkhead.
  - e. At the location to the east of Halsted Street, the survey should establish an alignment of the existing tunnel in the immediate area and to identify if the existing tunnel is filled. If the tunnel is filled, the type of fill material and the extents of the fill material must be established.
7. The Contractor shall perform a survey showing the location of the tunnel and the bulkhead areas. The survey shall be provided to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each.

Basis of Payment The cost of locating the tunnel will be paid for at the each price for LOCATE TUNNEL, CHICAGO. This includes all exploration, restoration, samples, surveys, video, sonar, drilling or any other means necessary to locate the tunnel within the designated area on the Plans.

## **BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, additional excavation, additional backfill, necessary formwork, necessary anchors, all materials, and additional required items necessary to bulkhead the existing abandoned CTA water tunnel within the project limits prior to sewer installation as identified on the Plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

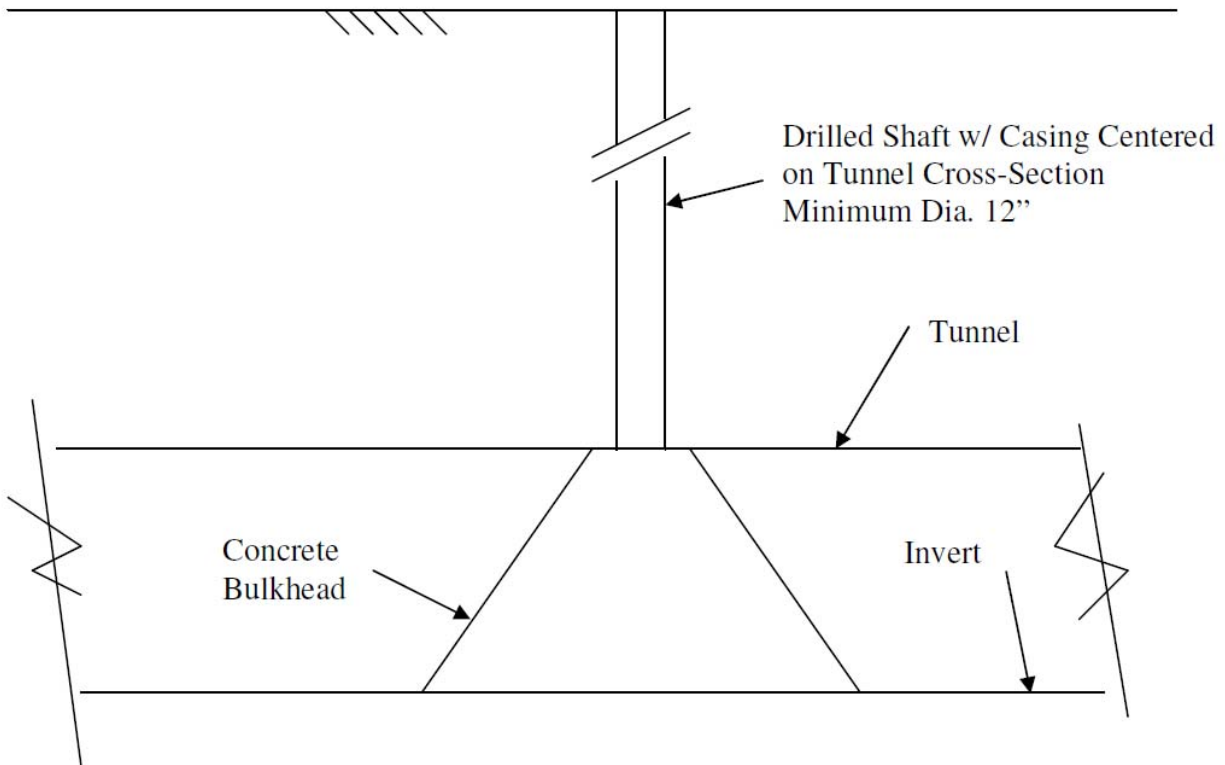
The Contractor shall construct concrete bulkheads at the general locations identified on the Plans and as detailed below. There are two methods to construct the bulkheads. If the tunnel contains water, the bulkheads shall be installed consistent with CDWM practices. If the tunnel does not contain water, at the Contractor's discretion, the bulkheads shall be installed after the tunnel has been exposed and partially removed. The bulkheads should then be built within the tunnel using all required formwork and with sufficient anchorage into the existing tunnel walls.

General Requirements. All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The installation of the proposed bulkhead shall result in a safe and stable structure at all times, and shall comply with all safety requirements as required by all City, State, and Federal laws, codes or other regulations. The procedures described herein are consistent with tunnel bulkhead procedures developed and utilized by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM).

The bulkheads shall be placed as close to the proposed location of sewer installation that conflicts with the abandoned water tunnel. The bulkhead installation should minimize difficulty in installing the trench support system proposed for the sewer installation.

Construction Requirements. Procedure for Establishing Bulkheads within the Existing Water Tunnel:

1. Calculate the amount of very low slump, lean concrete needed to form bulkhead in tunnel.
2. Determine if water is contained in tunnel.
3. Place concrete in tunnel to 1 ft above top of tunnel (use tremie methods if tunnel contains water). Actual amount of concrete placed must be compared to calculated amount to fill tunnel.
4. When concrete sets, drill a 4" core to the invert of tunnel. Verify from an examination of the cores that the bulkhead has no discontinuities.
5. If the bulkhead verification is satisfactory by the Engineer, complete filling the core hole with concrete to surface.
6. Keep core samples drilled for verification for inspection for a minimum of 4 weeks.
7. If the bulkhead cannot be confirmed, move to new location (6 to 8 ft away) and keep repeating procedure until tunnel bulkhead closure can be confirmed.
8. Provide drawings to the Engineer showing the location of bulkhead(s), amount of concrete placed, calculated amount of concrete required, and any problems encountered in establishing the bulkhead(s) in a letter to the Engineer within 1 week of completing the bulkhead(s).
9. After a bulkhead is established at each location as shown in the Plans, the tunnel between the bulkheads must be removed as part of excavation as part of temporary earth retention system installation and riser shaft construction. The tunnel must be removed where the existing tunnel conflicts with proposed improvements.
10. After completion of bulkhead installation, the Contractor shall restore any damaged parkway, pavement or sidewalk to its condition prior to the start of operations. All excess grout shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the Standard Specifications.



**Figure No. 1**

11. After the water tunnel has been excavated as part of the storm sewer installation, the space between the previously placed bulkhead and the backfill for the storm sewer shall be filled with an additional volume of CLSM. The amount of CLSM required will be governed by how close the bulkhead is located to the sewer excavation. All excess grout shall be removed and disposed of in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

In lieu of using the above procedures, the Contractor may elect to construct the bulkheads within the tunnel after the tunnel has been partially excavated, provided that there is a minimal amount of water within the tunnel. The Contractor shall provide sketches and sequence of operations to install the bulkheads under this procedure. Description of all formwork, anchorages and other materials shall be provided.

Method of Measurement. BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO will be measured for payment as each and will include all locations shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment. The cost of bulkheading the tunnel will be paid for at the EACH unit price for BULKHEAD TUNNEL, CHICAGO, which price includes all drilling, removal and disposal of all material, construction of any retaining or support structures, repairs to existing concrete structures, concrete, core samples, backfill, and any incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein or as directed by the Engineer to bulkhead the tunnel to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **FOUNDATION REMOVAL**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, excavation and backfill required to remove and dispose of existing foundations that impact proposed retaining walls, roadway drainage, roadway subbase, and any other proposed project elements within the project limits. Temporary soil retention systems installed as necessary and specifically for the execution of work under this item are included within the TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL item. Existing foundations are expected to consist of reinforced or unreinforced concrete, rock and may include steel or timber piles. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501, 502, and 516 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified. The foundations are identified within the Plans as Abandoned CTA Foundations.

General Requirements. Record drawings indicate that all or portions of abandoned foundations may be encountered as part of proposed work. These foundations previously were part of an elevated transit rail line constructed in the 1890's and demolished during or after 1958. The foundations may have been left in place during the initial construction of the westbound Interstate 290 and associated improvements at that time. All work shall be performed as shown on the contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer. The estimated size and dimensions of the foundations expected to be removed as part of this work are included in the Plans. Locations of existing foundations are included in the Plans and have been estimated based upon record drawings only. No survey or exploration to identify abandoned foundations has been undertaken.

Construction Requirements. The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties and noise control.

The Contractor may elect to use Ground Penetrating Radar or other means, as approved by the Engineer, to determine the location of foundations in advance of excavation activities. These exploration efforts will not be paid for separately, but shall be included with this item.

Any existing foundations that are identified to exist, but are determined to not impact the proposed improvements described in the Plans and verified by the Engineer, are not required to be removed and work to remove these foundations will not be paid for.

The Contractor shall submit a list of equipment and methods he proposes to use for the removal and disposal of the existing foundations to the Engineer for review. The Contractor shall submit a plan for approval that includes all locations determined to have anticipated foundations requiring removal prior to beginning work to remove foundations. If a previously unidentified foundation is uncovered during the execution of excavation activities described in other sections of these specifications, the Contractor shall identify the foundation to the Engineer prior to beginning removal activities.

All materials removed under this item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per cubic yard for the complete foundation that is removed and disposed of as required.

Excavation of earth necessary to perform foundation removal will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The cost of foundation removal will be paid at the contract unit price per cubic yard for FOUNDATION REMOVAL. This includes all exploration, excavation, concrete removal, pile extraction, disposal, back fill of excavated areas, flowable fill placement, aggregate placement, and any other impacts of the foundation removal. Any excavation determined by the Engineer to be beyond the required limits for the foundation removal will not be paid for, and is not included within the work for foundation removal.

Design, installation, maintenance and removal of bracing, temporary earth retention systems and other temporary items installed during the foundation removal are included under TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM FOR FOUNDATION REMOVAL.

## **PILE REMOVAL**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal of existing reinforced concrete and/or timber piles in locations where the existing piles conflict with 78" storm sewer installation. The removal of existing structures supported by the piles, as well as partial pile removal (excluding that required for 78" storm sewer installation), is included under the REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 1 and REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES NO. 2 and as indicated on the Plans and described in these Special Provisions. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer.

Record information about the existing piles is included within the Plans associated with the structure removals. The reinforced concrete piles are assumed to be 18" in diameter, 51' in length and utilize a bell end. The piles believed to conflict with sewer installation are identified as battered and shown on the Plans. The timber piles are assumed to be 12" in diameter and 40' in length and battered.

The pile removal shall be performed in conjunction with the installation of 78" storm sewer as shown on the Plans. Only piles that conflict with the sewer pipe or sewer trench installation require removal. If the removal methods allow partial removal, the remainder of pile below the proposed improvement shall be left in place.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.



The Contractor shall obtain all approvals and permits required for all operations as may be required for the removal of the existing piles.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall submit drawings, complete with a list of equipment and methods the Contractor proposes to use for the removal and disposal of all existing piles to the Engineer for review. Further, the Contractor shall submit copies of all approvals and permits for the work under this Item to the Engineer. All work under this Item shall be performed so as not to disturb adjacent facilities or construction. The removal shall include all pile items conflicting with 78" storm sewer construction. If an existing pile breaks during removal operations, the Contractor is required to remove the remaining remnants of the existing pile that conflicts with said sewer construction.

The equipment and methods for removal of the timber piles supporting the remaining original north abutment of the Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) may differ from typical techniques. The Contractor is alerted that there is limited clearance between the Morgan Street Bridge superstructure and the pavement area. The piles are expected to be partially extracted and cut in multiple sections so that the piles do not damage the bridge structure. All equipment shall avoid damaging the bridge.

#### Traffic Operations

The traffic using Interstate I-290 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during pile removal activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes. The traffic using Morgan Street and crossing the Morgan Street Bridge over I-290 will remain open to vehicular traffic unless permits allowing the closure of the bridge are obtained.

Method of Measurement. Pile removal shall be measured for payment per foot of pile removed, regardless of pile size or material.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per foot for PILE REMOVAL, as required by the Contractor's methods to install storm sewers indicated on the Plans, which price shall include all equipment, labor, materials and disposal necessary to remove the required length of pile.

## **TEMPORARY BULKHEAD**

Description: Work under this item shall consist of designing, furnishing and installing temporary bulkheads for storm sewers or openings of drainage structures as indicated on the Plans. The temporary bulkheads are necessary to enclose the storm sewer or openings of drainage structures until additional pipe can be built in future or adjacent contracts.

Submittals: The Contractor shall submit calculations, drawings and details for the design and construction of the temporary bulkhead sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor for Engineer review and approval. Indicate loads, codes and specifications to confirm that the design conforms to the applicable codes and design requirements. The submittal must be approved prior to the commencement of this work. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the temporary bulkhead.

Construction Requirements: The design shall consider two loading conditions. The first loading condition shall consider loads from the backfill against the temporary bulkhead with the pipe or drainage structure empty. The second loading condition shall consider loads from fluid pressure in the pipe or drainage structure with a hydraulic head of 6.5 feet of fluid in the sewer system and with no backfill against the temporary bulkhead. The design shall also consider the future removal of the temporary bulkhead, which shall not disturb the pipe or drainage structure to remain.

The temporary bulkhead shall be installed according to the approved design by the Contractor.

The Contractor will coordinate adjacent work with Contract 60W28.

Method of Payment. TEMPORARY BULKHEAD will be measured for payment in place for each and shall include all locations shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing manholes with frames and lids as shown on the Plans and details in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted or required.

General Requirements: Design of precast reinforced concrete manhole structures shall comply with ASTM C 478, Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections, ASTM C 890, Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures and ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary, except as modified herein or unless otherwise noted. Design wall and slab sections for depth and loading conditions specified.

Where requirements conflict between any of the standards specified in this Special Provision or shown on the Plans, the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.

All requirements of Sections 502, 550 and 602 apply to the installation of manhole structures under this item.

Minimum Design Requirements:

1. Design the manholes to withstand earth and groundwater loads. Assume groundwater elevation to be at finished grade. Provide design based on saturated soil conditions producing an at-rest equivalent horizontal fluid pressure of 85 pounds per square foot per foot of height minimum for the full height of the structure. Add surcharge loading from an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading, whichever governs, and construction equipment due to the Contractor's operations, but not less than a minimum 250 pounds per square foot surcharge.
2. At Contractor's option, and subject to the approval of the Engineer, controlled low-strength material (CLSM) may be used to backfill around the manhole, at no additional cost, provided the lateral loads from the use of controlled low strength material with a groundwater elevation at finished grade is taken into account in the design of the manhole structures. Where CLSM is used for backfilling, CLSM shall conform to Section 593 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, and shall be placed in lifts to prevent damage to structure from lateral pressures, with each lift allowed to harden prior to placing the next lift and the density of the CLSM does not exceed the density of the soil material that was removed during construction of the manhole structure.
3. Design the manholes for an HS20-44 vehicle, single or tandem axle loading over the top of the structure, whichever governs, with an impact factor as prescribed in ASTM C 890, but not less than a minimum of 250 psf uniform load, whichever governs. Account for vehicle positions both above and alongside the manhole structure including directly over the manhole cover, for the most severe loading condition.
4. Design precast reinforced concrete top slab with stainless steel lifting inserts so that the top slab can be removed in the future.
5. Design the manhole to withstand hydrostatic uplift caused by a groundwater elevation at finished grade. Use only the weight of the manhole structure and any soil on the footing projection and/or top slab to resist hydrostatic uplift with a minimum safety factor of 1.25. Do not include side friction of soil on the manhole structure walls in the resistance calculations.
6. Concrete design shall conform to ACI 350, Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures and Commentary and the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction. Where requirements conflict between either of these standards the more stringent requirement, whichever produces the more severe condition, shall apply.
7. Cast manhole base monolithic with lower section of the manhole structure and extend vertical reinforcing dowels from bottom of base section into lower section to provide continuity around the corner.
8. Precast manhole shaft walls shall be minimum 10-inches thick.
9. Precast manhole shaft top slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
10. Precast manhole shaft base slab shall be minimum 12-inches thick.
11. Reinforce walls and slabs with the equivalent of a minimum of two layers of #5 @ 12" reinforcing bars, one layer placed on each face of the walls both vertically and horizontally and one layer placed on top and bottom of slabs in each direction.
12. Provide additional reinforcing bars around openings in slabs and walls equal to one-half of the bars interrupted at each side of opening and on each face of wall and slab. These bars shall be of equal sizes and lengths as those of the interrupted bars

13. All reinforcing bars shall be ASTM A615, grade 60, deformed, epoxy coated reinforcing bars.
14. Minimum concrete compressive strength at 28 days shall be 5000 psi for precast concrete and 4000 psi for cast-in-place concrete.

The manholes shall be tested for watertightness for groundwater infiltration using the requirements specified in ASTM C 969 or ASTM C 1244, in accordance with Section 32-12 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Installation Requirements:

1. Excavation and backfill for the installation of the manholes shall be according to the applicable requirements of Sections 502, 550 and Article 602.12.
2. Verify that lines and grades are correct.
3. During construction, soft clay is expected at the base of the excavation. The foundation soil may become unstable during construction and the Contractor may require a working platform to properly construct the manholes. The need for a working platform to properly construct the manholes shall be determined in the field by the Engineer and shall be considered included within the cost of the precast concrete manhole.
4. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation may be necessary. Dewatering efforts are considered included within this item.
5. Place precast base on minimum 3 inch thick sand cushion.
6. Place and compact backfill materials in area of excavation surrounding the manhole in accordance with requirements of Standard Specifications.
7. Utilities: Provide embedment zone backfill material, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, from manhole foundation up to an elevation 12 inches over each pipe connected to the manhole. Provide trench zone backfill, as specified for adjacent utilities and sewers, above embedment zone backfill.
8. Install sections, joints, and gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations.
9. Install steps.
10. Install precast adjustment rings above tops of flat-top sections as required to adjust finished elevation and to support manhole frame.
11. Install sewer pipe. Seal pipe watertight with preformed waterstops around pipe and around manhole opening prior to grouting pipe into manhole.
12. Seal any lifting holes with non-shrink grout.

Submittals:

1. Complete detailed shop drawings for 10'-diameter manholes. Indicate all dimensions, details, reinforcing steel, inserts, connections, openings, grout, gaskets, external sealing bands and waterstops, lifting devices and appurtenances.
2. Concrete mix designs and all materials used in the concrete mixtures.
3. Reinforcing bars shop drawings.
4. All appurtenances specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
5. All materials specified on the Plans or this Special Provision.
6. Calculations, drawings and certification sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor. Indicate codes and specifications to which structure design conforms, loads and design calculations as evidence of conformance to the Drawings and this Special Provision. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the precast concrete manhole structure.
7. Drawings and Specifications indicate minimum requirements that Contractor's design must conform to. Where minimum requirements are not sufficient, make modifications and changes in features and details based on design calculations of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer. Required changes based on design of Contractor's Illinois licensed Structural Engineer shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
8. Do not fabricate the manholes until shop drawings have been accepted by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Construction of 10'-diameter manholes shall be measured per each installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 10'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID with the specified frame, lid, adjusting rings, manhole steps, other appurtenances, and other required elements, which price includes all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the work specified herein and shown on the Plans. Preformed flexible gaskets or rubber gaskets and external sealing bands used at the joints between precast sections or grout and waterstops at sewer pipe and manhole connections will also be included in the unit cost of this item. Dewatering of the excavation prior to and during manhole installation is included in the cost of this item.

## **EARTH EXCAVATION, SPECIAL**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, tools, and additional required items necessary to excavate and remove the abandoned CTA water tunnel where the tunnel conflicts with proposed sewer installation.

General Requirements. All work shall be performed as shown on the Plans and in conformance with Article 202 of the Standard Specifications. The work under this item shall include the volume of excavation one (1) foot around the circumference of the tunnel. The excavation is expected to include some or all materials including soil, sand, stone, brick, mortar, stone and other materials utilized to install the abandoned water tunnel in the 1890's. The void space within the tunnel will be included as part of the excavation.

Any debris must be disposed of off-site in an approved manner unless otherwise deemed acceptable for use as embankment by the Engineer. The Contractor will pay for all disposal fees.

Equipment. All equipment utilized in the execution of work under this item shall be selected based upon the materials to be expected within the excavation and consider that the work shall take place within an active trench for sewer installation, including trench protection.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance to Article 202.07.

Basis of Payment. Excavation within the immediate area of the abandoned CTA water tunnel will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for EARTH EXCAVATION, SPECIAL. This work shall include all necessary equipment, materials and labor to completely remove the existing water tunnel in conflict with the proposed storm sewer to be installed. All trench protection, trench excavation outside the limits described herein, sewer pipe, bedding, backfill, trench backfill and other items shall be paid for under other items described elsewhere in the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, SPECIAL**

Description: This item of work shall consist of constructing CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, SPECIAL in areas between concrete barrier walls and between concrete barrier walls and existing or proposed retaining walls, bridge piers and abutments as shown in the Plans. Work shall be in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, details in the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The concrete median surface color and texture shall closely match the existing concrete median surface used between existing NB I-90/94 and Ramp NW/NE. The median surfaces shall be textured with a stamping tool capable of producing a "brick paver-like" effect on its surface and utilize integrally colored concrete materials.

Materials: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall submit a mock-up of the concrete median under this item for review by the Engineer a minimum of three (3) weeks prior to installation. The mock-up shall be a minimum of two feet by two feet and shall include the proposed coloring and stamping pattern.

Construction Requirements: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Concrete median shall be constructed after all concrete barrier walls and proposed retaining walls are complete.

Welded wire fabric reinforcement shall be used. Welded wire fabric may be smooth or deformed and shall be equal to or better than 6" x 6" D8.0/D8.0 and meet the requirements of Article 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to stamping, a clear release shall be used to form a moisture barrier between the stamping tool and wet concrete, which facilitates the release of the tool. A clear seal to prevent discoloration and to protect the concrete shall be applied.

Method of Measurement: CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, SPECIAL will be measured for payment in place per square foot.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, SPECIAL which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, coloring agents, reinforcement and other materials necessary to complete the work as described.

**CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)  
CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT  
CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete barrier walls with reinforcement bars (if any) on a concrete barrier base, as detailed in the Plans.

Construction Requirements. This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 637 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete barrier walls shall be constructed on a concrete barrier bases as detailed in the Plans. The concrete barrier walls shall be constructed separately and not poured monolithically with the concrete barrier bases.

Method of Measurement. CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL), CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT and CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL) shall be measured for payment in feet along the centerline of the barrier. Concrete barrier bases shall be measured separately. All transitions to connect to segments of existing concrete barrier walls will be measured separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL), CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION 42" HEIGHT and CONCRETE BARRIER, SINGLE FACE, 42 INCH HEIGHT (SPECIAL) which price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to construct the concrete barrier wall including all reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall.

**REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing impact attenuators at locations as specified in the Plans.

Construction Requirement. When the Engineer determines the existing impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE, where each is defined as one complete installation.

### **REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER**

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing precast temporary concrete barriers including all fixtures attached to the temporary concrete barrier installed in previous contracts by others at locations as specified in the Plans.

Construction Requirement. When the Engineer determines the existing precast temporary concrete barriers are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

When the existing precast temporary concrete barriers have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar with only enough water to permit placement. Consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place along the centerline of the barrier.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for REMOVE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

### **CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of fabricating, furnishing and erecting Chain Link Fence(Special) attached to the top the retaining wall at the locations shown in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall conform to the applicable portions of Sections 509, 584, and 664 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

General Requirements. Prior to fabrication or ordering materials, the Contractor shall submit detailed shop drawings to the Engineer for approval as described in Article 505.03 of the Standard Specifications; including but not limited to materials, fittings, attachments, anchors and accessories required for complete assembly of the chain link fence. Certain openings have been provided by others and the Contractor shall field verify any gate opening dimensions before ordering materials.



Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Fabric: The fabric shall be woven in 2 inch mesh with 0.148 inch diameter wire meeting the requirements of AASHTO M181, Type IV, Class B (polyvinyl chloride PVC) or ASTM F668 Class 2b (polyvinyl chloride PVC or polyolefin elastomer) coated steel.

Self Tapping Screws: Self tapping screws shall conform to S.A.E. J81 thread rolling screws.

Coatings: The tension wire and fabric ties shall be vinyl or polyolefin coated. The posts, post tops, base and cap plates, railings, braces, track, stretcher bars, fittings and hardware shall either be vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coated. All vinyl or polyolefin coating shall be according to the same requirements as the coating of the fabric. All material shall be galvanized prior to vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coating according to ASTM F1043.

Polyester coating shall conform to 1006.29 (b) (5) and (c) and ASTM F1043. All steel to receive a polyester coating shall be pre-galvanized according to ASTM F1043 with a minimum zinc coating of 0.90 ounces per square foot (G90). All primary components, posts, post tops, base and cap plates, railings, braces, track, stretcher bars and fittings shall receive a pre-treatment process that cleans and prepares the galvanized surface to assure complete adhesion of the polyester coating after drilling and layout, to ensure maximum corrosion protection. All pretreated steel shall be finished-color coated with polyester powder applied by the electrostatic spray gun method to a thickness of 2.5 mils and baked at 450 degrees F until cured.

Posts, post tops, base and cap plates, railings, braces, stretcher bars, fittings and hardware shall be hot dip galvanized or galvanize coated after fabrication according to Articles 1006.27, 1006.28 and 1006.34 of the Standard Specifications and ASTM F1043.

The self tapping screws used to attach the welded wire mesh frames and closure angles to the fence frames shall be Zinc Electroplated with a Service Condition SC 4, Type I Finish, Unslotted Hex Washer Head, Thread Rolling Tapping Screws. Self tapping screws shall be galvanized by electroplating according to ASTM B633-98.

Vent holes for galvanizing shall be placed in the posts and rails at locations that will not allow the accumulation of moisture in the members.

Color: The color of all vinyl, polyolefin or polyester powder coatings on fabric, posts, post tops, base and cap plates, railings, braces, stretcher bars, gates, fittings, hardware and accessories shall be the standard color Black according to ASTM F934.

Stretcher bars: Stretcher bars shall be used at all four sides of each gate and railing panel.

Braces: Braces shall be placed 6 inches down from the top of terminal posts.

Installing Posts. The Contractor shall locate the post according to the spacing shown in the contract plans. The posts shall be anchored to the concrete fascia panel as shown in the plans. Posts shall be set vertical and in true alignment.

Base Plates. Base plates shall be structural steel conforming to the requirements of AASHTO M270 Grade 36 and Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Attachment to Concrete. The Contractor shall drill and grout anchor rods in accordance with Section 584 of the Standard Specifications.

Fabrication and Erection. Steel railings shall be fabricated, inspected, stored and erected in accordance with the provisions of Articles 509.01, 509.03 and Section 505. Openings between railing components and adjacent surfaces shall not exceed 2" unless otherwise noted on drawings or required by structural design regarding expansion movement.

Method of Measurement. CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL) shall be measured in feet along the top of the fence, from center to center of end posts installed and accepted.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CHAIN LINK FENCE, 42" ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE (SPECIAL), which price shall be payment in full for all shop and fabrication drawings, materials, fabricating and installing the complete fence including the gate posts, base plates, fittings, chain link fabric, anchorage, hardware, grounding and other incidentals for the fence, as specified herein.

### **TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing telescoping steel sign supports for barrier wall or parapet mounted at locations shown on the Plans and details in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 728 of the Standard Specifications except as otherwise specified on the Plans.

Installation Methods. Installation methods shall be as specified in the Plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters). The length measured will be the total length of all sections installed. All mounting hardware and appurtenances are included in the work and will not be measured separately for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TELESCOPING STEEL SIGN SUPPORT (SPECIAL), which price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the installation the sign supports.

### **TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings.

Material. Materials shall be according to Article 1095.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 1105.02.

Construction Requirements. Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement shall be cleaned by a method of approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. No markings shall be placed until the Engineer approves the cleaning. The Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking shall be placed according to the applicable portions of Article 780.09.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified; and/or per square foot (square meters) for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking will be included in the cost of the Standard.

## **REMOVING TEMPORARY BULKHEAD**

Description. Work under this item shall consist of removing temporary bulkheads from existing storm sewers or drainage structures indicated on the Plans which were previously constructed in an adjacent contract. The removal of the temporary bulkhead will allow for a continuation flow between the proposed storm sewer being constructed in this Contract and in the adjacent contract.

Construction Requirements. Existing bulkheads designated to be removed at locations on the Plans shall be completely removed. The Contractor shall take precaution during the removal process and not impact the storm sewer pipe or manhole. If any of the storm sewer pipe or manhole is damaged, the Contractor shall replace it at no additional cost to the Contract. After the bulkhead is entirely removed, all debris in the pipe or drainage structure shall be cleared.

The Contractor shall coordinate adjacent work with Contract 60W28.

Disposal of Excess Material. All material resulting from the removal of temporary bulkhead shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03.

Method of Payment. REMOVING TEMPORARY BULKHEAD will be measured for payment in place for each as shown on the Plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVING TEMPORARY BULKHEAD.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Add the following to the 1<sup>st</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.”

Revise the second sentence of the 5<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will stamp the submittals indicating their status as ‘Approved’, ‘Approved as Noted’, ‘Disapproved’, or ‘Information Only’.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘Approved as Noted’, or ‘Disapproved’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the full-size set of contract drawings. Stamped “RECORD DRAWINGS”, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy for review and approval. In addition to the record drawings, copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved or Approved as Noted shall be submitted in PDF format along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible.”

Add the following to Article 801.16 of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contactor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- Last light pole on each circuit
- Handholes
- Conduit roadway crossings
- Controllers
- Control Buildings
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations
- CCTV Camera installations
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. Description of item
2. Designation or approximate station if the item is undesignated
3. Latitude
4. Longitude

Examples:

Equipment Description	Equipment Designation	Latitude	Longitude
CCTV Camera pole	ST42	41.580493	-87.793378
FO mainline splice handhole	HHL-ST31	41.558532	-87.792571
Handhole	HH at STA 234+35	41.765532	-87.543571
Electric Service	Elec Srv	41.602248	-87.794053
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE A	41.584593	-87.793378
Conduit crossing	SB IL83 to EB I290 ramp SIDE B	41.584600	-87.793432
Light Pole	DA03	41.558532	-87.792571
Lighting Controller	X	41.651848	-87.762053
Sign Structure	FGD	41.580493	-87.793378
Video Collection Point	VCP-IK	41.558532	-87.789771
Fiber splice connection	Toll Plaza34	41.606928	-87.794053

Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 100 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified.

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have a minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of the following existing and proposed lighting systems under this contract:

- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'G'; Circuits A, B, L and K.
- Existing Temporary Lighting Circuits fed from the IDOT Communications Hut routed under WB I-290 as shown on the Plans, Drawing E-04.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.



### **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

#### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

### **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

### **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the equipment damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

#### **Method of Measurement.**

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid for. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

### **LUMINAIRE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

"The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable"

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

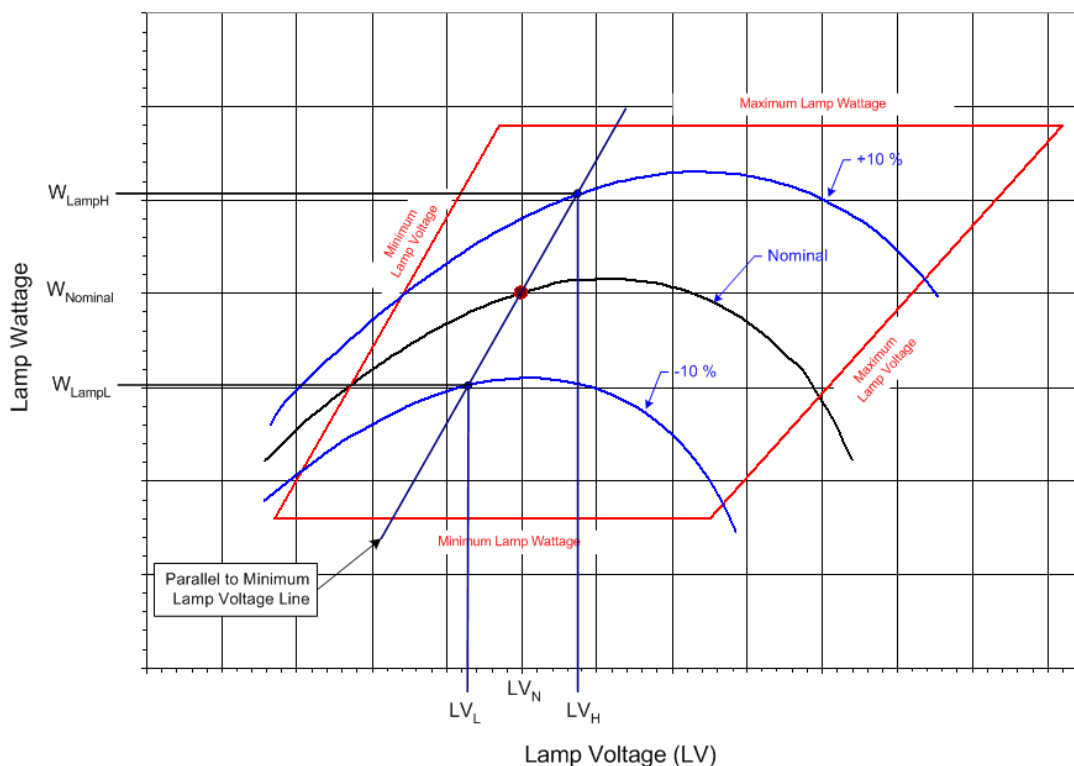
"The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system."

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

<b>Nominal Ballast Wattage</b>	<b>Maximum Ballast Regulation</b>
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{LampH}$  = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV<sub>H</sub>

$W_{LampL}$  = lamp watts at - 10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV<sub>L</sub>

$W_{lampN}$  = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV<sub>N</sub>

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV <sub>N</sub>	LV <sub>L</sub>	LV <sub>H</sub>
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

$W_{line}$  = line watts at nominal system voltage

$W_{lamp}$  = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage ( $L_V$ ) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w*

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:

- a. **Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab:** The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. **Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test:** The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
- c. **Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing:** The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all-inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. **Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing:** The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.



Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin.”

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #1  
 2 LANE ROADWAY SECTION**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	22 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	160 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.2 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	1.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	2:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #2  
 5 LANE ROADWAY SETION**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	60 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	250 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.35 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #3  
 6 LANE ROADWAY SECTION**

<b>GIVEN CONDITIONS</b>		
<b>ROADWAY DATA</b>	Pavement Width	72 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
<b>LIGHT POLE DATA</b>	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
<b>LUMINAIRE DATA</b>	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
<b>LAYOUT DATA</b>	Spacing	255 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

**NOTE:** Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

<b>PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
---------------------------------

**NOTE:** These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

<b>LUMINANCE</b>	Average Luminance, $L_{AVE}$	1.0 Cd/m <sup>2</sup>
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}$	2.4:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, $L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}$	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, $L_V/L_{AVE}$	0.3:1 (Max)

## **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**

Effective: January 1, 2012

**Description:** This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following:

**Wire Rope.** Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

**U-Bolts.** U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**General.** The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for **LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY**, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

## **EXPOSED RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.

b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.

d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).

- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment."

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**"



## **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

**UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

**Marking:**

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Performance Tests:**

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

## **CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE**

Description. This item consists of cleaning an existing IDOT handhole or manhole for the installation of new conduit(s) and cable(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, and in accordance with Bureau of Electricity Standards and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

Installation. Existing cable hooks must be relocated and existing cables must be retrained as required prior to drilling the existing manhole or handhole. Existing and new debris must be removed and disposed of off-site by the Contractor. Existing and new gas and water must be pumped out as directed by the Engineer. Debris removal, de-gassing and water pumping must be included in this item; separate payment will not be made.

The Contractor must furnish and install cable racks and/or cable hooks for new and existing cables in all manholes and handholes as required to facilitate new cable installation. This Work must be included in this item and separate payment will not be made.

Coordination with ComEd for ComEd handholes or manholes, and coordination with the Bureau of Electricity for city electric handholes or manholes must be performed by the Contractor prior to starting any Work. Coordination must be included in this item; separate or additional payment will not be made.

Drilling the existing manhole or hand hole will not be included in this item and will be paid for under a separate pay item.

Method of Measurement. Each manhole or hand hole that is cleaned (relocating existing cable hooks, installing new cable hooks, retraining cables, removing debris, and pumping out gas and water) as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment. Each manhole or handhole that is drilled will be measured for payment for cleaning, and will be measured for cleaning only once.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for CLEANING EXISTING MANHOLE OR HANDHOLE, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

### **TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE. – GENERAL (TSC T 400#02)**

Effective: June 1, 1994                      Revised: July 21, 2011

1.0 The following supplements applicable sections of Section 800 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

The intent of this Special Provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic surveillance installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided, the Contractor may request a turn on and inspection of all complete traffic surveillance installations system. This request must be made to the Engineer a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. Upon demonstration that all surveillance is operational and all work is completed in accordance with the contract and to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will then allow all of the surveillance to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of the traffic surveillance installations will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

Projects which call for the storage and re-use of existing traffic surveillance equipment shall have a 30 day test period prior to project acceptance.

#### 1.1 DEFINITION OF TERMS.

Whenever in these Special Provisions the following terms are used, the intent and meaning shall be interpreted as follows:

Induction Loop - A continuous non-spliced wire, three turns, permanently placed and sealed in sawcuts in the roadway and adjacent area, used in conjunction with an induction loop detector sensor unit.

State Highway Communications Center - The main communication control facility of the Illinois Department of Transportation with present offices at 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois 60196-1096.

## 1.2 PROSECUTION OF SURVEILLANCE WORK.

The work shall be as indicated on the Plans and as required by the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall furnish and install all required materials and equipment, including all associated appurtenances, to produce a complete and operational installation. The appurtenances shall be as indicated, and the costs shall be included in the unit prices bid for the pay items of this contract. The work shall be done in a workmanlike manner.

## 1.3 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING INSTALLATIONS.

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or back walls.

Some contracted work which does not call for a complete rebuilding of a surveillance location but the replacement of detector loops and lead-in cable only in conjunction with work such as pavement overlay, cut and grind, curb and gutter replacement and other similar type work where existing appurtenances have been in place for several years. This at times has created pre-existing conditions (such as blocked/broken lead-in conduits, buried handholes) which the contractor may have to repair/replace to make the location fully functioning. The Contractor will be compensated for such work utilizing contract items after a complete inspection by the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, Resident Engineer and Electrical Maintenance Contractor's Rep. with a full review on a case by case basis. Upon completing such work the Contractor shall notify the R.E. to contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for checks and test to insure the location is on-line and working correctly.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material to the furtherance of this end, whether or not distinctly shown on the plans, in any of the "Standard Specifications" or in the Special Provisions.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems by the Electrical Maintenance Contractor and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

## 1.4 STANDARD GUARANTEE.

Manufacturers' warranties or guarantees on all electrical and mechanical equipment consistent with those provided as customary trade practice shall be obtained and transferred to the State.

## 1.5 IN-SERVICE WARRANTIES OR GUARANTEES.

The Contractor shall provide warranties or guarantees that will provide for satisfactory in-service operation of the mechanical and electrical equipment and related components. These warranties or guarantees shall cover a period of two (2) years following project acceptance. The cost of these warranties and guarantees shall be considered incidental to the Contract.

#### 1.6 EQUIPMENT DOCUMENTS.

The Contractor shall furnish five (5) diagrams of the internal and external connection of the equipment in each Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical cabinet. Contractor shall also furnish the Operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. A wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet and provide a completed cable log and location as-built diagram at each location.

#### 1.7 TERMINAL BLOCKS.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2 inches (50.8 mm) wide and 1-3/16 inch (30.16 mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32 inch (16.67 mm) with barriers in between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### 1.8 EXISTING EQUIPMENT.

All existing equipment, replaced by new equipment shall remain the property of the State and shall be delivered to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The cost of removing and delivering the replaced equipment shall be paid for under separate pay item for Cabinet Housing Equipment - Removal.

#### 1.9 TELECOMMUNICATION CABLE.

When installing the telecommunication cable, the Contractor shall extend his installation and connections of the cable to the next adjacent Surveillance installations or junction box, beyond the limits of his contract section. He shall be responsible for insuring that the cable is continuous and connected from one contract section to the other.

The Contractor shall comply with the agreement between the State of Illinois and IBT/Ameritech as to connections, locations, and terminations of the phone lines (Telephone Company, Engineering, General Service Engineering Division, Outside Plant Engineering Notes 14-36A., March 1971, Administrative Aids and Procedures).

#### 1.10 EXISTING SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT AND APPURTENANCES.

Before starting work, the Contractor, in the presence of the Resident Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer and the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor's rep., shall inspect the existing equipment to be delivered or maintained by the Contractor and shall take an inventory of all defective, broken, and/or missing parts. Those parts found broken, defective, and/or missing shall be repaired or replaced by the State Electrical Maintenance contractor and shall be recorded as such. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all tone transmitters, tone receivers, tone power supplies, tone mounting frames, harnesses, controller and wiring. The Contractor shall be required to maintain all metering and surveillance cabinets, foundation, concrete handhole, vehicle detection equipment, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances including signal heads. Contractor shall number each cabinet as indicated on the plans, with reflective decals as those used on lighting pole standard.

Should damage occur to any surveillance items during the Contractor's contract period, the Contractor shall repair or replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer for a pre-construction inspection. If construction begins prior to this meeting, the Contractor assumes maintenance responsibilities of the locations within his contract limits and shall make any repairs or replace any damaged equipment pre-existing or damaged as a result of his own negligence at his own expense. This also relieves the Electrical Maintenance Contractor of providing one free locate of the surveillance installations within the contract limits.

#### 1.11 AS-BUILT PLANS.

Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish one (1) copy of "as-built" drawings on CD compatible with Micro Station V8-2004 Edition software at the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Design Section and four (4) full size sets of "as-built" plans to the Resident Engineer. The plans shall include definite locations and length of all cables, duct, conduit pushes, induction loop, lead-in, foundations, handhole and P-duct. The cost of the "as-built" plans shall be incidental to the contract. The Engineer will not authorize final inspection of any installations until the said plans are in his possession.

#### 1.12 PROTECTION OF THE WORK.

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.



### 1.13 STANDARDS OF INSTALLATION.

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 800 & 1088 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

In addition to the requirements of the Standard Specifications relating to control of materials, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements.

The Contractor shall supply samples of all wire, cable, and equipment and shall make up and supply samples of each type of cable splice proposed for use in the work for the Engineer's approval.

Before equipment and/or material including cabinet, telemetry, and detectors are delivered to the job site, the Contractor shall obtain and forward to the Engineer a certified, notarized statement from the manufacturer, containing the catalog numbers of the equipment and/or material, guaranteeing that the equipment and/or material, after manufacture, comply in all respects with the requirements of the Specifications and these Special Provisions. Re-manufactured or modified equipment other than by the original manufacturer shall not be allowed. Original manufacturer shall certify that he made modification to the equipment.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and equipment are paid, and no additional materials and equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and equipment not complying with the above requirements that have been installed on the job will be done at the Contractor's own risk and may be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### 1.14 PROCUREMENT.

Materials and equipment shall be the products of established manufacturers, shall be new, and suitable for the service required. The Contractor is obligated to conduct his own search into the timely availability of the specified equipment and to ensure that all materials and equipment are in strict conformance with the contract documents. Materials or equipment items which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer. The cost of submittals, certifications, any required samples and similar costs shall not be paid for extra but shall be included into the pay item bid price for the respective material or work.

#### 1.15 EXCEPTIONS, DEVIATIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS.

Exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents shall not be allowed without approval by Engineer and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No substitutions shall be permitted without the approval of the Engineer, and Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer.

#### 1.16 SUBMITTALS.

Within 30 days after contract award, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, complete manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated equipment). All of the submittal information shall be assembled by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer at one time. All equipment samples shall be submitted at this time. Partial and sporadic submittals may be returned without review. The Contractor may request, in writing, permission to make a partial submittal. The Engineer will evaluate the circumstances of the request and may accept to review such a partial submittal. However, no additional compensation or extension of time shall be allowed for extra costs or delays incurred due to partial or late submittals.

#### 1.17 TESTING.

Before final acceptance, the electrical equipment, material, induction loops and work provided under this contract shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed they shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will witness all testing.

#### 1.18 INSTALLATION/INSPECTION PROCEDURES.

After all control boxes and equipment to be installed has been physically inspected and approved by Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer, the equipment supplier shall then deliver all equipment to the job site. The Contractor shall then install/safeguard all the equipment which has been delivered prior to requesting an inspection. No unapproved equipment shall be on the job site or installed as part of the job. This does not relieve the Contractor from replacement/repairs of equipment found to be damaged or in non-compliance of these provisions.

Certain items such as conduit, wire, duct, anchor bolts, and junction boxes will be inspected and may be tested by the Department's Bureau of Materials and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without inspection approval. Items such as cabinets shall be inspected by the Engineer at the contractor's or manufacturer's shop and these items shall not be delivered to the job site without Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer inspection approval. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange inspection activities with the Engineer thirty (30) days prior to installation. 30 days prior to installation of the tone equipment being supplied and, prior to request for a turn-on, the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will be contacted for the correct frequencies, controller addresses and "DB" setting for each location to be installed. When the work is complete, all equipment fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a turn-on inspection with the Engineer. Acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts. The Contractor shall request the inspection no less than seven (7) working days prior to the desired inspection date.

No inspection shall be made until the delivery of acceptable "as built" drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

It will be the responsibility of the installing contractor to provide a qualified technician representing the tone equipment supplier to be at the turn-on inspection of each location to provide the technical expertise to bring each location on line.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Inspection. The Engineer may designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

A written record of the loop analyzer readings shall be submitted to the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer prior to the final inspection.

Any part or parts of the installation that are missing, broken, defective, or not functioning properly during the inspection shall be noted and shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced as directed by the Engineer and another inspection shall be made at another date. Only upon satisfaction of all points shall the installation be acceptable.

After the subject inspections are completed the Bureau of Traffic Operations Electrical Engineer will provide the contractor with a complete punch list of items necessary to be completed prior to final inspection and acceptance for maintenance.

The Contractor shall furnish a written guarantee for all materials, equipment and work performed under the contract for a period of not less than two (2) years from the date of final acceptance.

**OPERATION OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE/SPEED/COUNT STATIONS (TSC T400#03)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: November 12, 2008

Existing traffic surveillance installations and/or any electrical facilities at certain locations included in this Section may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Section. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic surveillance equipment, presently installed at these locations, is the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways or Springfield Bureau of Traffic.

The Contractor is further advised that the existing traffic surveillance, or the existing speed/data installations, must remain in operation during all construction stages except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the installation, for a period to exceed four (4) hours must have the prior approval of the Engineer. Such approval will generally only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. on weekdays. Any other traffic shutdown, either for periods in excess of one (1) hour or outside of the 10:00 a.m. to 2:00 p.m. weekday period must have prior approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor, prior to the commencement of his work, shall notify the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor and the Bureau of Traffic Operations of his intent to perform this work. Failure to notify either the Bureau/EMC when starting work will cause maintenance to be transferred to the Contractor without pre-inspection and will require the Contractor to complete all repairs without compensation. This also relieves the EMC from providing a locate without compensation. Upon request from the Contractor, the State Electrical Maintenance Contractor will locate any buried conduit or other electrical facility which may interfere with the Contractor's operations without charge to him. This shall in no way relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to repair and/or replace electrical facilities damaged by his operations.

Note that the Contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the Contractor's expense.

Any known or suspected damage to the electrical facility shall be reported immediately to the Engineer. The Contractor will be held fully responsible for the repair and/or replacement of any part of the existing installation, whether permanent or temporary, if, in sole opinion of the Engineer, such damage was caused by the negligence of the Contractor, his agents, or employees. The State, at its own discretion, may call upon the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the concerned bureau to make any such repairs and/or replacements at the total expense of the Contractor for this Section.

## **INDUCTION LOOP (TSC T418#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: August 20, 2013

### 1. Description

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimension from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section.886 Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All saw cutting, cable installation, joint sealing, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

### 2. Materials

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in orange Detecta-duct tubing as manufactured by Kris-Tech Wire Company, Inc., IMSA 51-7, or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket, constructed of high density polyethylene, shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Joint sealer shall have sufficient strength and resiliency to withstand stresses set up by vibrations and differences in expansion and contraction due to temperature changes. The joint sealer shall have a minimum tensile strength of 100 P.I.E. when tested by ASTM Method D638-58T. Adhesion to clean dry, oil-free Portland Cement concrete shall be at least equal to the tensile strength of the concrete. The joint sealer, with qualities described above, shall be capable of curing in a maximum time of 30 minutes at all temperatures above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). Curing shall be defined as the capability of withstanding normal traffic loads without degradation. A hard asphalt-based filling and insulating compound having a high softening point and a high pouring temperature shall be used if the outside installation temperature is below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C). The filling compound shall have a softening point of not less than 235 degrees F (110 degrees C) and a summer pouring temperature of 375 degrees F (190 degrees C); winter pouring temperature of 425 degrees F (220 degrees C). Sealant for Detector Loop(s): The sealer shall meet or exceed the characteristics provided by OZ GEDNEY DOZSeal 230 filling compound.

### 3. Installation Details

Slots in the pavement shall be cut with a concrete sawing machine in accordance with the applicable portions of Art. 420.05 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The slot must be clean, dry, and oil-free. Wire shall be inserted in the pavement slot with a blunt tool which will not damage the insulation. Loops shall not be dry cut. Loops should not be installed at an outside temperature below 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) unless directed by Engineer.

Plastic sleeving shall be used to insulate the wire where loop wire crosses cracks and joints in the pavement. The sleeving shall be properly sealed with electrical tape to prevent joint sealer from entering sleeves. Sleeving shall extend a minimum of 8 inch (20 cm) each side of joint.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 m.) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet. Core holes shall not be allowed at corner of loop. Saw cuts for all induction loops and lead-ins shall not be greater than 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

All excess joint sealer shall be removed so that the level of the sealer in the saw cut is at the same level as the adjoining pavement.

All induction loops shall contain three (3) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet when said induction loops are over 150 feet (45 m) from cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300m) from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Where lead in runs are less than 150 feet (45 meters) the loop wire will be utilized as lead in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 16 turns per meter (5 turns per foot). The loop wire will be paid for as "lead in" from last point of saw cut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Where duct is collapsed or damaged, making it impossible to pull loop lead-in, the affected area will need to be replaced. This will be paid for by the pay items CONDUIT IN TRENCH, HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE COILABLE 1-1/4" and TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole thru which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes thru, and at the termination point in the cabinet. Contractor shall core drill all mainline round loops 6 feet (183 meters) in diameter x .25 inch (6 mm) in width x 2.75 inches (7 cm) in depth.

Loop lead-ins shall not be allowed in saw cuts in shoulders. The Engineer shall be contacted regarding proposed changes in loop locations necessitated by badly deteriorated pavement. The Engineer may relocate such loops. Loop Wire and lead-ins shall not be installed in the curb and gutter section or through the edge of pavement. A hole shall be drilled at least 12 inches (30 cm) in from the edge of pavement through which the P-duct, loop wire and lead-in shall be installed. Saw cuts through shoulders to core hole shall not be allowed.

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0 m)	9 ft (2.8 m)
14 ft (4.3 m)	10 ft (3.1 m)
15 ft (4.6 m)	11 ft (3.4 m)
16 ft (4.9 m)	12 ft (3.7 m)
17 ft (5.2 m)	13ft (4.0 m)
18 ft (5.5 m)	14ft (4.3 m)
19 ft (5.8 m)	15 ft (4.6 m)
20 ft (6.1 m)	16 ft (4.9 m)
21 ft (6.4 m)	17 ft(5.2 m)
22 ft (6.7 m)	18 ft (5.5 m)
23 ft (7.0 m)	19 ft (5.8 m)
24 ft (7.3 m)	20 ft (6.1 m)
25 ft (7.6 m)	21 ft (6.4 m)

Should the induction loop and/or core hole for the induction loop and loop lead-in cable be paved over by other construction operations, it shall be the contractor's responsibility for locating and finding the induction loop and/or the core hole for the repair of a bad loop or lead-in or for the installation of a new loop or loop lead-in. The locating of the core hole and the induction loop shall be incidental to the cost of the induction loop lead-in installation.

No extra compensation shall be allowed for finding and locating induction loops and/or core hole.

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. Epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to T.S.C. typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

Where there are continuous count stations or multiple lane exits or entrance ramps the loop in the left most lane shall be wrapped clockwise, the adjacent lane loop wrapped counter-clockwise, etc, alternating wrapping the loops every other lane.

4. Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code

MAINLINE LOOPS				METERING LOOPS	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet that the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

5. Prosecution Of Surveillance Work

The work shall consist of replacement and/or repairs caused by the pavement repair, removal and resurfacing to all induction loops, loop lead-in, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables and all Surveillance appurtenances. The Contractor shall make modifications to existing installations to render the location functional. The Contractor shall also furnish and install new induction loops, loop lead-ins, poly-duct, steel conduits, all interconnecting cables, and all Surveillance appurtenances.

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

6. Connections To Existing Installations

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation. The Contractor shall remove all existing equipment, as required to make satisfactory connections, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

7. Protection Of Work

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.



#### 8. Standards Of Installation

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

#### 9. Testing

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as Major Megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 meg ohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 micro henries and 700 micro henries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

#### 10. Final Acceptance Inspection

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

#### 11. Method of Measurement

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of saw cut in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the saw cut shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. Basis of Payment.

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **INDUCTION LOOP** for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place. If loop is less than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be used as lead-in and paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN, NO. 14, 1 PR.** If loop is greater than 150 ft. from cabinet, loop wire shall be spliced in handhole to an **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD-IN NO. 18 4/C TWISTED SHIELDED (see ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP DETECTOR WIRE SPECIAL PROVISION).**

## **PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP EMBEDDED IN NEW CONCRETE PAVEMENT (TSC T418#2)**

Effective: Feb. 11, 1997

Revised: October 8, 2008

### 1. Description

This item shall consist of furnishing, installing and testing an induction loop, of the dimensions shown on the plans or of the dimensions from Table 1, at the locations shown. The induction loop shall be installed in accordance with all details shown on the plans and applicable portions of Section Art.886 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. All cable installation, lead-ins and testing necessary to complete the installation shall conform with the following requirements.

### 2. Materials

The cable used for induction loop shall be #14-19 strand XHHW XLP-600V, encased in a 3/8" (9.5mm) synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with a 250 psi (17576.75 Grams/sq cm) internal pressure rating as manufactured by Goodyear Tire & Rubber or comparable. All loop wire shall be UL listed. Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. Hose for the loop assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking.

The wire used shall be #14 XHHW stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly.

The loops shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire.

Loops and wire shall be custom marked as necessary for the job.

**3. Installation Details**

These preformed induction loops shall be installed in new concrete pavement at the location shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The loops shall be installed at such a time that the loop can be secured to the reinforcement bars to prevent movement during concrete pour. The induction loop shall have a minimum of 2 inches (50mm) of concrete cover at all points.

The reinforced hose shall be fed through a 2 in (50mm) galvanized steel conduit to a heavy duty handhole (See TY-1TSC-418#10 and TY-1TS-418#19). The hose shall extend a minimum of 1.8 meters (6 feet) into the HDHH.

For loops in bridge decks, the reinforced hose shall extend a minimum of 6 feet (1.8 meters) beyond the forms for the bridge deck pour. Extra care shall be taken when the forms are stripped to insure that no damage is done to the loop. A 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box, minimum, shall be used to house the splice for the induction loop. This stainless steel junction box shall be attached where the loop hose passes out of the bridge deck. The stainless steel junction box shall not be considered incidental but shall be paid for separately as 10" X 8" X 4" (254mm X 203.2mm X 101.6mm) stainless steel junction box attached to structure. Enough loop wire and lead-in shall be coiled in the SS Junction Box to permit the splice to be removed, worked on, and replaced.

Where there are continuous count stations in the new concrete pavement, the loops from inside lane to outside lane shall be wrapped and alternate clockwise, counter-clockwise, etc...as per Loop Table #2 shown below:

Mainline Loop Table # 2

<u>Lane 1</u>	<u>Lane 2</u>	<u>Lane 3</u>	<u>Lane 4</u>
Clockwise	Counter-clockwise	Clockwise	Counter-clockwise

The induction loops shall follow this method to reduce crosstalk between adjacent loops. The synthetic cord reinforced hose outside jacket shall be stamped hose size, hose rating, clockwise or counter-clockwise, loop dimension, # of turns, and wire type every 1.8 meters (6 feet) or as directed by the Engineer.

Induction loops on exit and entrance ramps shall be square or rectangular with edges perpendicular or parallel to traffic flow. All mainline loops shall be round loops, 6 feet (1.8 meters) in diameter. Induction loops shall be centered on all ramps and in traffic lanes unless designated otherwise on the plans or by the Engineer. Traffic lanes shall be referred to by number and loop wire shall be color-coded and labeled accordingly. Lane one shall be the lane adjacent to the median, or that lane on the extreme left in the direction of the traffic flow; subsequent lanes are to be coded sequentially towards the outside shoulder. A chart which shows the coding for each installation shall be included in each cabinet.

All induction loops shall contain four (4) turns of No. 14 wire min. Each induction loop shall have its own Canoga 30003 or equal home run or lead-in to the cabinet. Induction loops shall not be connected in series with other loops. This wire shall be free from kinks or any insulation abrasions. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into a cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet (300 m) from cabinet shall require five (5) turns of No. 14 wire.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through, and at the termination point in the cabinet.

RAMP LOOP TABLE #1

W (M)	S (M)
13 ft (4.0m)	9 ft (2.8m)
14 ft (4.3m)	10 ft (3.1m)
15 ft (4.6m)	11 ft (3.4m)
16 ft (4.9m)	12 ft (3.7m)
17 ft (5.2m)	13 ft (4.0m)
18 ft (5.5m)	14ft (4.3m)
19 ft (5.8m)	15ft (4.6m)
20 ft (6.1m)	16 ft (4.9m)
21 ft (6.4m)	17 ft (5.2m)
22 ft (6.7m)	18 ft (5.5m)
23 ft (7.0m)	19 ft (5.8m)
24 ft (7.3m)	20 ft (6.1m)
25 ft (7.6m)	21 ft (6.4m)

The loop shall be spliced to the lead-in wire with a barrel sleeve crimped and soldered. An epoxy filled heat shrink tubing shall be used to protect the splice. The soldered connection shall be made with a soldering iron or soldering gun. No other method will be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch to solder will not be acceptable. The heat shrink tube shall be shrunk with a heat gun. Any other method will not be acceptable, i.e. the use of a torch will not be acceptable. No burrs shall be left on the wire when done soldering. Cold solder joints will not be acceptable. Refer to TSC typical(s) TY-1TSC-418 #2 & #3 for proper loop to loop lead-in splice detail.

The new concrete pavement slab in which the loop is installed shall be stamped near the right shoulder to indicate an induction loop.

4. Traffic Systems Center Loop Splicing Requirement Color Code

<u>MAINLINE LOOPS</u>				<u>METERING LOOPS</u>	
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Queue	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Demand	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Passage	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

5. Prosecution Of Surveillance Work

Should damage occur to any Traffic Systems Center cabinets, housing telemetry equipment and/or vehicle detection equipment, the Contractor shall install and replace all damaged equipment at his own expense. The Traffic Systems Center staff shall determine what equipment shall be reusable and what shall be replaced. Replaced equipment shall be of equal or better quality and type.

6. Connections To Existing Installations

Where new work connects to existing installations, the Contractor shall do all necessary cutting, fitting and foundation drilling to the existing installation and shall remove all existing work, as required, to make satisfactory connections, with the work to be performed under these Provisions, so as to leave the entire work in a finished and workmanlike manner, as approved by the Engineer. No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides or backwalls.

7. Protection Of Work

Electrical work, equipment and appurtenances shall be protected from damage during construction until final acceptance. Electrical raceway or duct openings, shall be capped or sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

8. Standards Of Installation

Electrical work shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the best practices of the trade. Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall be new and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Except as specified elsewhere herein, materials and equipment shall be in conformance with the requirements of Section 106 of the Standard Specifications.

## 9. Testing

Before final acceptance, the induction loops shall be tested. Tests will not be made progressively, as parts of the work are completed. They shall be all made at one time. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced.

An electronic test instrument capable of measuring large values of electrical resistance, such as Major Megger, shall be used to measure the resistance of the induction loop and its lead-in. The resistance of the loop and its lead-in shall be a minimum of 100 megohms above ground under any conditions of weather or moisture. The resistance tests and all electronic tests shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer any number of times specified by the Engineer. The loop and loop lead-in shall have an inductance between 100 microhenries and 700 microhenries. The continuity test of the loop and loop lead-in shall not have a resistance greater than two (2) ohms. The Contractor shall do all testing in the presence of the Engineer and all readings will be recorded by the Engineer. Testing shall be done with an approved loop tester.

## 10. Final Acceptance Inspection

When the work is complete, tested and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule a Final Acceptance Inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance will be made as a total system, not as parts.

The Contractor shall furnish the necessary manpower and equipment to make the Final Acceptance Inspection. The Engineer will designate the type of equipment required for the inspection tests.

## 11. Method Of Measurement

The induction loop measurement shall be the length of rubber reinforced hose in the pavement which contain loop wire. The actual length of wire used in the rubber reinforced hose shall not be considered in any measurement.

## 12. Basis Of Payment

This item will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal meter (foot) as PREFORMED INDUCTION LOOP. Lead-in cable will be paid at the contract unit price per lineal foot (meter) as 4-CONDUCTOR NO.18 TWISTED SHIELDED. The price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing all materials listed complete and operating in place.

## **RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE (TSC T 418#3A)**

Effective: 10/22/09

1.0 General. This item shall govern the purchase, installation, programming and transmission of data for above-ground radar vehicle sensing devices (RVSD) equivalent to the Wavetronix SmartSensor HD.

2.0 Measured Quantities. The RVSD shall provide volume average speed, occupancy, classification counts, 85th percentile speed, average headway, average gap, speed bin counts and direction counts for user-configurable time intervals for a minimum of 8 lanes of traffic.

The RVSD shall provide up to 8 length-based classification bins.

The RVSD shall provide up to 15 speed bins.

The RVSD shall provide speed, length, class, lane assignment, and range data for each vehicle detection.

The RVSD shall provide presence data for at least 8 lanes of traffic.

### 3.0 Detectable area.

3.1 Detection Range. The RVSD shall be able to detect and report information in lanes located with the far boundary at a minimum of 200 ft. from the base of the pole on which the RVSD is mounted.

3.2 Barrier Performance. The RVSD shall detect vehicles with the specified accuracy in lanes that are adjacent to a barrier when 50% of a sedan is visible over the barrier from the point of view of the RVSD.

### 4.0 Performance.

4.1 Volume Accuracy. The volume data shall be within 5% of truth for a direction of travel during nominal conditions.

4.2 Speed Accuracy. Average speed data shall be accurate to within 3 mph (5 kph) for any direction of travel when there are more than 5 cars per lane in an interval.

The RVSD shall measure speed using a dual-radar speed trap that calculates the time delay between two different radar beams.

4.3 Occupancy Accuracy. Occupancy data shall be within 10% of truth for any direction of travel on a roadway during nominal conditions.

4.4 Classification Accuracy. The RVSD shall correctly determine classification for 80% of detected vehicles when the classification bins are at least 10 ft. (3 m) wide and occupancy of all lanes is below 30%.

5.0 Performance Maintenance. The RVSD shall not require cleaning or adjustment to maintain performance.

The RVSD shall not rely on battery backup to store configuration information, thus eliminating any need for battery replacement.

Once the RVSD is calibrated, it shall not require recalibration to maintain performance unless the roadway configuration changes.

The designed mean time between failures (MTBF) of the RVSD, operating continuously, shall be 10 years or more.

6.0 Physical Properties. The RVSD shall not exceed 8 lbs in weight.

The RVSD shall not exceed 14 in. by 12 in. by 6 in. (35.6cm x 30.5cm x 15.2cm) in its physical dimensions.

All external parts of the RVSD shall be ultraviolet-resistant, corrosion-resistant, and protected from fungus growth and moisture deterioration.

6.1 Enclosure. The enclosure shall be classified "f1" outdoor weatherability in accordance with UL 746C.

The RVSD shall be classified as watertight according to the NEMA 250 Standard.

The RVSD enclosure shall conform to test criteria set forth in the NEMA 250 standard for type 4X enclosures. Test results shall be provided for each of the following type 4X criteria:

- External Icing (NEMA 250 clause 5.6)
- Hose-down (NEMA 250 clause 5.7)
- 4X Corrosion Protection (NEMA 250 clause 5.10)
- Gasket (NEMA 250 clause 5.14)

The RVSD enclosure shall include a connector that meets the MIL-C-26482 specification. The MIL-C-26482 connector shall provide contacts for all data and power connections.

7.0 Power Requirements. The RVSD shall consume less than 10 W.

The RVSD shall operate with a DC input between 12 VDC and 28 VDC.

8.0 Communication Ports. The RVSD shall have an RS-485 port and an RS 232 port.

The RVSD shall have contact closure pairs for each lane in order to communicate with existing locations.

The RS-232 port shall be full-duplex and shall support true RTS/CTS hardware handshaking for interfacing with various communication devices.

The RVSD shall support the upload of new firmware into the RVSD's non-volatile memory over either communication port.

The communication ports shall support all of the following baud rates: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 bps.



9.0 Data Protocols. The RVSD shall support 3 different data protocols for all lanes being monitored: interval (bin) data, event (per vehicle) data, and real-time true presence data.

The interval (bin) data packet protocol shall support:

- Sensory ID
- A timestamp
- Total volumes
- Average speed values
- Occupancy in 0.1% increments
- Volume in up to 8 length-based user-defined vehicle classification bins
- Volume for both directions of traffic (bin by direction)
- 85th percentile speed in either mph or kph

The real-time true presence data packet protocol shall support

- Sensor ID
- True presence information for each lane

10.0 Data Buffering. The RVSD shall store, in non-volatile memory, at least 9,000 interval data packets.

11.0 Radar Design. The RVSD shall employ a dual radar design that includes 2 receive channels.

The RVSD shall not rely on temperatures compensation circuitry to maintain transmit frequency stability.

11.1 Antenna Design. The RVSD antennae shall be designed on printed circuit boards.

11.2 Resolution. The RVSD shall transmit a signal with a bandwidth of at least 240 MHz.

11.3 RF Channels. The RVSD shall provide at least 4 RF channels so that multiple units can be mounted in the same vicinity without causing interference between them.

12.0 Configuration.

12.1 Auto-configuration. The RVSD shall have a method for automatically defining traffic lanes or detection zones without requiring user intervention.

12.2 Manual configuration. The auto-configuration method shall not prohibit the ability of the user to manually adjust the RVSD configuration.

The RVSD shall support the configuring of lanes or detection zones in one-ft. (0.3-m) increments.

- 12.3 Windows Mobile–based Software. The RVSD shall include graphical user interface software that displays all configured lanes and the current traffic pattern, as well as, measured speed or length.

The graphical interface shall operate on Windows Mobile Windows 2000, windows XP and Windows Vista in the .NET framework.

- Automatically find the correct baud rate
- Operate over a TCP/IP/NTCIP connection

13.0 Operating Conditions. The RVSD shall maintain accurate performance in all weather conditions.

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over an ambient temperature range of -40°F to 165.2°F (-40°C to 74°C).

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over a relative humidity range of 5% to 95% (non-condensing).

14.0 Testing.

- 14.1 FCC. Each RVSD shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) certified under CFR 47, Part 15, section 15.249 as an intentional radiator.

- 14.2 NEMA TS2-2003 Testing. The RVSD shall comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS2-2003 Standard.

15.0 Manufacturing. The internal electronics shall comply with the requirements set forth in IPC-A-610C Class 3, Acceptability of Electronic Assemblies.

16.0 Support. The RVSD manufacturer shall provide both training and technical support services.

- 16.1 Training. The manufacturer provided training shall be sufficient to fully train installers and operators in the installation, configuration, and use of the RVSD to ensure accurate RVSD performance.

The training shall be conducted locally.

The manufacturer provided training shall consist of comprehensive classroom labs and hands-on, in-the-field installation and configuration training.

Presentations shall be followed by hands-on labs in which trainees shall practice using the equipment to calibrate and configure a virtual RVSD. The manufacturer-provided training shall include the following items:

- Knowledgeable trainer
- Presentation materials
- Computer files
- Laptop computers

Field training shall provide each trainee with the hands-on opportunity to install and configure the RVSD at roadside

16.2 Technical Assistance. Manufacturer-provided technical support shall be available to assist with the physical installation, alignment, auto-configuration, troubleshooting, maintenance and replacement of each RVSD.

17.0 Documentation. RVSD documentation shall include a comprehensive user guide as well as an installer quick reference guide and a user quick-reference guide.

The RVSD manufacturer shall supply the following documentation and test results at the time of the bid submittal:

- Volume accuracy data, including performance analyses for:
  - Free-flowing traffic
  - Traffic with a lane roughly 8 ft (2.4m) beyond a 4-ft. (1.2m) concrete barrier
  - 6-ft. (1.8-m) and 240-ft. (73.2m) lateral offset (simultaneous)
- Speed accuracy test data for both per-vehicle and average speed
- Occupancy accuracy test data
- Vehicle classification test data
- Auto-configuration documentation
- FCC CFR 47 certification
- NEMA 250 Standard for Type 4X Enclosure third-party test data
- NEMA TS2-2003 Standard third-party test data

The RVSD shall be warranted free from material and workmanship defects for a period of 2 years from date of shipment.

18.0 Mounting and Installation.

18.1 Mounting Assembly. The RVSD shall be mounted directly onto a mounting assembly fastened to a pole or other solid structure.

The RVSD mounting assembly shall be constructed of weather-resistant materials and shall be able to support a 20-lb. (9.1 kg) load.

18.2 Mounting Location. The RVSD shall be mounted at a height that is within the manufacturer's recommended mounting heights.

The RVSD shall be mounted at an minimum offset of 6 ft. from the first lane.

Two RVSD units shall not be mounted so that they are pointed directly at each other.

A distance of 40 ft. (12.2 m) or more, along the direction of the roadway, shall separate the RVSDs if they are located on opposing sides of a roadway and the RVSDs shall be configured to operate on different RF channels.

It is recommended that the manufacturer be consulted to verify final RVSD placement if the RVSD is to be mounted near large planar surfaces (sound barrier, building, parked vehicles, etc) that run parallel to the monitored roadway.

The RVSD shall be located within sight of cabinet for set-up.

- 18.3 Cabling. The cable end connector shall meet the MIL-C-26482 specification and shall be designed to interface with the appropriate MIL-C-26482 connector.

The cable shall be the Orion Wire Combo-2207-2002-PVC-GY or equivalent.

The cable shall be terminated only on the two farthest ends of the cable.

If 12 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 110 ft. (33.5 m).

If 24 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 600 ft. (182.9 m).

A 3.5 foot (1.1m) serial cable shall be installed in control cabinet.

- 18.4 Lightning Surge Protection. The RVSD shall be installed using lightning surge protection on all communication and power lines. The surge protection devices shall meet or exceed the EN 61000-4-5 Class 4 Specification.

The lightning surge protection unit shall be the Wavetronix Click 200™ or equivalent.

The lightning surge protection shall withstand 6KV and/or 10,000A.

- 18.5 Power Supply. The RVSD shall be installed using a Click! 201, Click! 202 or an equivalent AC to DC power converter.

#### 19.0 Method Of Measurement.

This item shall be measured RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE, installed each, tested, operational and complete.

#### 20.0 Basis Of Payment.

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, setup, testing and training to supply and install a RADAR VEHICLE SENSING DEVICE, complete in accordance with the contract drawings and these special provisions. Miscellaneous connectors, brackets, cables (including cable from the cabinet to the RVSD) and serial port cable shall be included in the unit price.

## **GROUNDING OF ITS SUBSYSTEMS (TSC T 420#8)**

Effective: March 12, 2009

The grounding of ITS subsystems shall meet the requirements of Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. In addition, amend Article 806.03 of the Standard Specifications to include:

General. All ITS subsystems (ramp metering system, dynamic message sign system, system detector stations, etc.), associated equipment, and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC and as shown on the Plans.

Testing shall be according to Section 801. 13(a)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color-coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment-grounding conductor only at the Electric Service installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size as the phase (hot) conductors.

b) The equipment-grounding conductor shall be green color-coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

1.) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment-grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment-grounding conductor.

2.) Equipment grounding connectors shall be bonded, using a listed grounding conductor, to all ramp meters, DMS, and detector cabinets, handholes, and other metallic enclosures throughout the ITS subsystems, except where noted herein. A listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductor terminations, connector threads, and contact points.

3.) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing ITS circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color-coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

Basis Of Payment. Payment shall be included in the various items associated with ITS.

**ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, 4C/NO. 18 SHIELDED LOOP LEAD-IN (TSC T 421#14)**

Effective: March 1, 2010

Revised: 3/30/11

This work shall consist of furnishing materials and labor for installation of shielded loop lead-in cables in conduit as specified herein and indicated by the Engineer, complete with all identification, terminating and testing.

Materials.

General:

Lead-ins shall be Canoga 30003 or equal cable. The jacket of high density polyethylene shall be rated to 600 volts in accordance with UL 83 Section 36.

All cables shall be UL listed.

Unless otherwise indicated, all cable shall be rated 600 volts.

The cable shall be rated 90 degrees C dry and 75 degrees C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, exposed to the weather, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.

The UL listing mark, cable voltage, insulation type and ratings, as well as the cable size shall all be clearly printed on the cable in a color contrasting with the insulation color.

Conductors:

Conductors shall be #18 awg 7X.0152" un-coated copper.

Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-8 as applicable.

Unless otherwise indicated, all conductors shall be stranded and twisted 4 turns per foot.

The cable shall be an assembly of pairs of left hand lay twisted insulated conductors, with a core filled with a petroleum base flooding compound, overlapped conductive tape shield and a black high density polyethylene jacket overall. This cable shall meet the requirements of IEEE Standard 383.

Insulation:

The conductors shall be coded as follows: black-red-white-green.

Cable insulation shall incorporate polyvinyl chloride (PVC) with a clear nylon covering overall as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-61-402, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC-5, UL Standard 83, as applicable.

Unless otherwise indicated, cable conductors shall be solid full color coded via insulation color.

Quality Control:

Submittal information shall include demonstration of compliance with all specified requirements.

All cables shall be delivered to the site in full reels. Cable on the reels shall be protected from damage during shipment and handling by wood lagging or other means acceptable to the Engineer. Reels shall be tagged or otherwise identified to show the UL listing.

Installation.

The loop lead-in shall be a Canoga 30003 or approved equal cable. The loop lead-in shall be barrel sleeved, crimped, soldered and protected by heat shrinkable tubing to the loop #14 wire. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be twisted in such a manner so as to prevent mechanical movement between the individual cables. Lead-ins shall be brought into the cabinet or handhole at the time the induction loop is placed in the pavement. Loops located over 1000 feet from cabinet require four (4) turns of No. 14 wire.

Lead-in cable Canoga 30003 or equivalent will be installed where the lead-in length from point of interception to the point of termination exceeds 150 feet.

Where lead-in runs are less than 150 feet, the loop wire will be utilized as lead-in to the point of termination w/o splices, being twisted 5 turns per foot. The loop wire will be paid for as "lead-in" from last point of sawcut in pavement at dive hole to point of termination.

Loop lead-ins placed in handholes shall be coiled, taped, and hung from the side of the handhole to protect against water damage. Any other method of installation will require prior written approval of the Engineer. Each loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged in each handhole through which it passes. The loop lead-in shall be color coded and tagged at the core hole, in each junction box it passes through and at the termination point in the cabinet.

**TRAFFIC SYSTEMS CENTER LOOP SPLICING REQUIREMENT**

<u>MAINLINE LOOPS</u>		<u>METERING LOOPS</u>			
Lane 1	Blue	Lane 4	Violet	Loop 1	Green
Lane 2	Brown	Exit	Black	Loop 2	Yellow
Lane 3	Orange	Entrance	White	Loop 3	Red

When 2 or 3 loops are installed on an exit or entrance ramp the loop color code shall conform to the mainline loop color code and shall be marked as entrance or exit ramp loops.

In addition to color codes each loop shall be identified with a written label attached to the loop wire, or lead-in wire. The tags shall be Panduit #MP250W175-C or equivalent. All wires and cables shall be identified in each handhole or cabinet the cable passes through, or terminates in. The labels shall be attached to the cable by use of two cable ties.

Testing.

After installation, the cable shall be tested as approved by the Engineer. Cable failing to pass the test shall be replaced with new cable at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement.

The cable shall be measured for payment in linear foot in place. Measurements shall be made in straight lines between changes in direction and to the centers of Equipment. All vertical cable and permissible cable slack shall be measured for payment. A total of six (6) feet of slack shall be allowed for the end of a run terminating at a panel and four (4) feet will similarly be allowed when terminating at a wall-mounted panel. Additional vertical distance for the height of conduit risers, etc., as applicable, will be measured for payment for equipment so mounted.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid at the Contract unit price per linear foot, furnished and installed for ELECTRICAL CABLE IN CONDUIT, LEAD IN, NO. 18 4/C, TWISTED SHIELDED.

**HANDHOLE (TSC T428#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

Description.

This item shall consist of constructing a handhole, a heavy-duty handhole, or a double handhole, cast in place, complete with frame and cover and in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with the Standard Specifications Sec. 814.

Materials.

All handholes shall be constructed of Class SI concrete meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Section 1020.

Construction Details.

Handhole of the type specified shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans and conform to the following requirements:

1. Concrete: Concrete construction shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Concrete for Structures and Incidental Construction contained in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction Sec. 503.



2. **Placing Castings:** Castings shall be set accurately to the finished elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary. Castings shall be set flush with a sidewalk or pavement surface. When installed in an earth shoulder away from the pavement edge, the top surface of the casting shall be 1 in. (25.4mm) above the finished surface of the ground.
3. **Backfilling:** Any backfilling necessary under a pavement, shoulder, sidewalk or within 2 ft. (60 cm) of the pavement edge shall be made with sand or stone screenings.
4. **Forming:** Forms will be required for the inside face of the handhole wall, and across all trenches leading into the handholes excavation. The ends of conduits leading into the handhole shall fit into a conduit bell which shall fit tightly against the inside form and the concrete shall be carefully placed around it so as to prevent leakage.
5. **French Drain:** A french drain conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans shall be constructed in the bottom of the handhole excavation.
6. **Steel Hooks:** Each handhole shall be provided with four galvanized steel hooks of appropriate size, one on each wall of the handhole.
7. **Frame and Cover:** The outside of the cover shall contain a recessed ring Type "G" for lifting and a legend "IDOT TSC" cast-in.
8. **Cleaning:** The handhole shall be thoroughly cleaned of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter of any kind, and shall be free from such accumulations at the time of final inspection.

#### Basis Of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE or HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE, or CONCRETE HEAVY DUTY HANDHOLE (SPECIAL), as the case may be, for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and form work, frame and cover, and furnishing all materials.

#### **STONE EQUIPMENT – PROGRAMMABLE (TSCT454#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

##### 1.0 General

- 1.1 Telemetry equipment shall be furnished and installed in the Traffic Systems Center Office and along expressway at locations designated in these Special Provisions and Plans, and in strict accordance with these specifications.
- 1.2 Communication link from field located cabinets to the Traffic Systems Center Office will be via 3002 Channel, C1 conditioning, Type 7 FDDC telephone pairs leased by the Traffic Systems Center, or telecommunication cable in barrier wall.

- 1.3 All tone transmitters and tone receivers shall be three frequency frequency-shift; that is equipment which the center frequency is normally on at all times and is electrically shifted +30 Hz to a higher frequency (mark) or -30 Hz to a lower frequency (space). Other frequency shifts from +10 to +300 shall be user selectable.
- 1.4 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be of the modular plug-in type construction. The circuitry of each unit shall be protected by a U-shaped metal chassis, cadmium-plated, with iridite finish.
- 1.5 All tone equipment shall be physically interchangeable with existing Traffic Systems Center tone equipment, that is furnished tone equipment shall be directly compatible with and replaceable by existing tone equipment with no modification to any hardware.
- 1.6 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be solid state. All transistors shall be silicon, excepting the power transistors in power supplies. All transmitters and receivers I.C.s shall be plug in.
- 1.7 All transmitters, and receivers shall be programmable frequency-shift key units. These units shall have a universal card which is field programmable for any channel frequency or shift. The frequencies available shall be in the range of 120 Hz to 5235 Hz in increments of 5 Hz. The shifts available shall be 10, 25, 30, 35, 42.5, 60, 70, 75, 120, 150, 240 and 300 Hz. A new center frequency or shift shall be field programmed by simply changing setting of the program switch.
- 1.8 All transmitters and receivers shall be capable of being operated at any frequency program switches. The center frequency shall be clearly visible through or on the front of each transmitter and receiver. Such indication shall always correspond to the frequency of the elements currently operating in each module. Contractor shall supply 500 complete sets of pre-printed tags for labeling the units indicating the center frequency.
- 1.9 Transmitters and receivers shall work into a communication link with standard impedance of 600 ohms.
- 1.10 Transmitters and receivers shall be individually fused.

## 2.0 Mechanical and Environmental Requirements

### 2.1 Field Units

- 2.1.1 Receivers, transmitters and power supplies shall be capable of operation in field cabinets which provide protection against direct contact with the elements with no special provisions for environment control.
- 2.1.2 All field located tone equipment shall be mounted in the surveillance cabinets as designated elsewhere in these specifications.
- 2.1.3 All field located tone equipment shall be capable of operation on a temperature range of -22 degrees F to 140 degrees F (-30° to +60° C) and shall have P.C. boards coated for protection against humidity in the range of 0% to 96%.
- 2.1.4 All field tone equipment shall be capable of being tipped, while in operation, from the vertical to the horizontal position and back again, without having adverse effect on the continuous operation of the transmitter, receiver or power supply.

### **STONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY (TSCT454#2)**

Effective: June 1, 1994

Revised: May 19, 2009

### 1.0 Power Supply

- 1.1 The power supply shall operate on input voltage of 117 VAC allowing for 10% variation in line voltage.
- 1.2 The power supply shall provide a regulated 12 VDC output at 1.7 amps.
- 1.3 Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have its own regulated power supply, capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.
- 1.4 The power supply shall have floating type gold plated connections to insure good connection.
- 1.5 The front panel of the power supply shall have an on/off switch and a Red LED that indicates the status of the output DC voltage.
- 1.6 The power supply shall contain a switch and L.E.D. on the front panel to permit the monitoring of the supply voltage with the existing Traffic Systems Center tone test meter.
- 1.7 The power supply shall be fused.
- 1.8 The power supply shall have a DC voltage control.

Basis Of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - POWER SUPPLY, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of this item.

**TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER (TSC-T454#3)**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 19, 2009

1.0 Receiver

- 1.1 The requirements as to the programmable channel frequency range, channel spacing, holding of shifted frequency, and operating voltage shall be the same as those for 3 Frequency Transmitter.
- 1.2 Input sensitivity of tone receiver shall be adjustable down to -45 dbm. The dynamic range shall be 25 db.
- 1.3 Adjacent channel attenuation shall be at least 35 db.
- 1.4 Each receiver shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.
- 1.5 Each receiver shall have one single pole, double throw, mark relay output and one single pole, double throw space output relay.
- 1.6 Each receiver shall also have a carrier detector circuit with one single pole, double throw relay output.
- 1.7 All output relay contacts shall be capable of handling a minimum of 30 VA continuously. Any substitution shall be subject to written approval of the Engineer.
- 1.8 Receiver shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green, visible through the face panel.
- 1.9 The receiver shall have a floating type gold plated connector to insure good connection.
- 1.10 Receiver shall operate in a space hold, 2 state operation.
- 1.11 An attenuation plug shall be provided to set sensitivity level of receiver.
- 1.12 Each receiver shall come with 2 spare relays as outlined in Sec. 1.5 of this specification.
- 1.13 Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

Basis Of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE RECEIVER, installed, operating, and completely in place.

Terminal boards, wiring, optical-isolator, relays, cable assemblies and miscellaneous hardware will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as this item.

**TONE EQUIPMENT - 3 FREQUENCY PROGRAMMABLE TRANSMITTER (TSC T454#4)**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: May 19, 2009

1.0 Transmitter

- 1.1 The tone transmitter shall operate on an input of a regulated 12 VDC.
- 1.2 The tone frequencies shall be programmable in the audio frequency range between 120 and 3820hertz.
- 1.3 The transmission quality shall be such that there may be as many as 25 channels of tone transmitters operating over one telephone pair with perfect discrimination by the associated tone receivers. The frequency of one tone transmitter shall have no adverse effect on the operation of the frequency of any other transmitter connected to the same telephone pair.
- 1.4 Output level of tone transmitters shall be adjustable over a range of -40 to +13 dbm.
- 1.5 Transmitter harmonic output shall be at least 42 db down from the fundamental for each harmonic component.
- 1.6 Each unit furnished shall have an external jumper wire on the barrier type terminal block to provide a two frequency space-hold operation.
- 1.7 The transmitter shall have a floating type gold plate connector to insure good connection.
- 1.8 The transmitter shall be capable of holding any of its assigned frequencies (mark, space) continuously without degradation in life of performance.
- 1.9 Each transmitter shall be capable of test operation of at least 30 pulses per second.
- 1.10 No transmitter plugs shall be required for tone output. A toggle switch thru the face plate shall put the transmitter "on line" and "off line".
- 1.11 Transmitter shall have L.E.D. indicators for Mark-Red, Space-Yellow and Carrier-Green visible thru the face panel.
- 1.12 Test points through front face plate shall be provided to test for DC voltage levels.

**TONE EQUIPMENT-MOUNT FRAME (TSC T454#7)**

Revised: May 19, 2009

Description.

Under this item, for a unit price each, the Contractor shall furnish and install an Iniven 1X 11-1 mounting rack or equivalent in strict accordance with supplement and specified herein.

Each tone equipment mounting frame field located or office located, shall have with power supply added, 11 slots capable of operating at least ten tone modules in any combination of transmitters and receivers.

Each mounting frame shall provide a separate barrier type terminal block with screw-type terminal for each transmitter, receiver, and power supply.

Each mounting frame shall be constructed of steel with zinc bonderizing and hard baked finish of gold metallic epoxy paint.

Where the mounting frame is not completely filled with tone modules, the unused modules spaces shall be provided with the barrier type terminal blocks, within each mounting frame, shall be wired to the 12 VDC power supply.

Each mounting frame for the field equipment shall be of a size that shall hold the power supply, all transmitters and all receivers required at each field cabinet as specified elsewhere in these Special Provisions.

In all field cabinet locations where mounting frames are specified the mounting frames shall be bolted to the rear wall of the cabinet by means of a swing bracket as per field mounting frame with cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#6.

The bracket cradle shall have three (3) position stops: horizontal, 45 degree and vertical.

The bracket cradles shall be constructed of ¼" (6.35mm) steel, cadmium plated with an irridite finish, as shown on plan for cradle assembly drawing #TY-1TSC 400#7.

Basis Of Payment.

This work shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TONE EQUIPMENT MOUNT FRAME, which shall be payment in full for all work as described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, MOUNTING AND SIZE AS SPECIFIED (TSC T637#2)**

Effective: June 1, 1994      Revised: March 21, 2013

Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing cabinets of the type and size specified in place including anchor bolts, bases, pedestals, posts, fans, cable harnesses, ground rods, terminal boards, shelves, mounting hardware, and all miscellaneous items at locations as directed by the Engineer.

Materials.

Cabinets shall be of fabricated aluminum supplied in sizes with minimum inside dimensions as listed below.

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>HEIGHT</u>	<u>WIDTH</u>	<u>DEPTH</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>OPENING</u>
E.S.P. 1	22-1/2"	14-1/4"	9-3/4"	3/16"	18" x 11"
E.S.P. 2	36"	20"	15"	3/16"	28" x 17-1/2"
E.S.P. 3	49-1/2"	30"	17"	3/16"	38" x 27-11/2"
E.S.P. 4	55"	44"	26"	3/16"	2-1/2" x 41-1/2"
E.S.P. 1	571.5mm	362mm	248mm	4.7mm	457mm x 279mm
E.S.P. 2	914.4mm	508mm	381mm	4.7mm	711mm x 444.5mm
E.S.P. 3	1257.3mm	762mm	432mm	4.7mm	965mm x 698.5mm
E.S.P. 4	1397mm	1117.6mm	660.4mm	4.7mm	1079.5mm x 1054.1mm

Cabinets shall be watertight. Doors shall be gasketed to provide a waterproof seal. Bases shall be caulked to obtain a moisture-proof bond. All cabinet types shall have a minimum of two (2) shelves for setting detectors and other equipment on, and Type 2 Corbin brass locks or equal.

E.S.P. Type 3 and Type 4 cabinets shall be fitted with a thermostatically controlled fan. It shall be mounted at the top of the cabinet for a forced air fan system that has a screened air exhaust opening under roof overhang and no opening in top of cabinetry. The fan shall be capable of operating at 130C.F.M. (3.68m<sup>3</sup>/min) at .160" (4.1mm) of water static pressure.

Where the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet is used to house equipment controlling ramp metering signals, the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet shall have a signal load relay installed. The signal load relay shall consist of two components, a base which is mounted on the E.S.P. Type 3 cabinet wall and a locking screw. The coil of this relay shall be connected to the mark output of the signal change tone receiver. The one set contacts of the load relay shall be used to change the ramp signals and one set of contacts shall be used to key the mark input to the signal change transmitter. This relay shall be incidental to the cost of the cabinet when used.

Materials shall conform to controller cabinets as listed in the Standard Specifications 1074.03 except that the door shall not have any outside designation nor shall the cabinet door be equipped with a police door or louvers. Post top mounted cabinets, shall have a ¼" (6.4mm) bottom of cabinet welded.

Each Induction loop shall have lightning protection. The Contractor shall furnish and install stud-mounted lightning protection devices. The device shall have three-terminals, two of which are connected across the loop input of the detector for differential mode protection and the third terminal grounded to protect against common mode damage. Differential mode surge shall be clamped by the semi-conductor array instantly and common mode surge shall be handled by three element gas discharge tube which fires at 400VDC and thereafter clamps the two loop leads to 30 volts in respect to ground. The device shall be installed in close proximity to the loop input. Extension of the factory leads of the device shall not be allowed.

Each Cabinet shall have a Corbin # 2 lock.

#### Installation Details.

Installation shall conform to applicable portions of Section 863 of the Standard Specifications.

Cabinets, cabinet posts, and cabinet pedestals shall be primed and painted in accordance with TSC Specification T712#1. The final coat color shall be specified by the T.S.C. at the time of the pre-construction meeting. Interior of all cabinets shall be painted high gloss white.

CMS/DMS Type 4 cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power with a 60 amp circuit breaker minimum.

All cabinets shall be serviced by 117 volts AC power and a telecommunication system. Each cabinet shall be equipped with a 10 ampere circuit breaker, ground rod, 115 VAC RFI filtering surge protector (ACD-340 surrestor), 130 volt, 70 joules, 10 amp varistor, lightning protection for each loop (SRA-6LC surrestor), data line protection for each leg of the four (4) wire telecommunication system (SRA 64C surrestor), a pull chain porcelain base light fixture with a 3 prong 110 volt outlet. The porcelain fixture shall be mounted on metal plate, that shall be mounted on the cabinet ceiling. No holes shall be drilled thru the cabinet exterior for internal equipment mounting.

Each wire entering a cabinet shall be trained in a workmanlike manner and lugged at each terminal strip or switch. If more than one wire has a common terminal on a terminal strip, the adjacent strip shall be used and an appropriate jumpered connection shall be made.

All cables and wiring entering a cabinet shall be dressed, harnessed, tied, laced, and clamped to produce a workmanlike wiring installation.

All cables (loop wires, power, phone) shall be labeled with a panduit type cable tag. The tag will identify the type of cable and the cable destination.

A copper grounding bus shall be mounted on the rear wall of the cabinets.



Each cabinet shall contain a wiring diagram of the installation in addition to the diagrams which are to be submitted to the Engineer.

Prior to the wiring of the cabinet, the contractor shall submit box print for approval before cabinet wiring shall begin.

The Contractor shall furnish three (3) diagrams of the internal and external connections of the equipment in each Traffic Systems Center cabinet. He shall also furnish the operating and maintenance instructions for all equipment supplied. One copy of the wiring diagrams for each cabinet shall be retained in each field cabinet. Wiring diagram shall be contained in a plastic pouch that shall be permanently mounted to the door of each cabinet. Contractor shall permanently mark the cabinet for each termination and each terminal connection as to loop, tone, closure, phone, and lane function of each termination in the cabinet.

Incidental to the cost of each cabinet, the Contractor shall construct 5" (127mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3' x 4' (1 meter by 1.2m) immediately adjacent to the cabinet foundation on the same side of the foundation as the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. If the width of the required cabinet foundation is greater than the 3 feet (1 meter) width of the standard concrete foundation. Type D, the 4' (1.2m) dimension of the sidewalk area shall be increased to equal the width of the foundation plus 1ft (30 cm), the area to extend 6" (15cm) beyond each side of the foundation. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall not apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is required. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

No raceways shall be allowed to enter cabinet through the sides, top or back walls.

Anchor bolts shall be installed for pedestal and base mounted cabinets. These shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the cabinets.

Cable harnesses, terminal boards, and mounting hardware shall be installed as needed. These items shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the contract.

Terminal blocks provided in field cabinets shall be the heavy duty barrier type. The terminal block shall be a minimum of 2" (50.8mm) wide and 1-3/16" (30.2mm) deep. Center to center of the terminal screws or studs shall be a minimum of 21/32" (16 mm) with barriers in-between. Terminal blocks shall be rated at 45 amps 600 volts breakdown RMS line to line 11,000 V. and breakdown RMS line to ground 13,800 V. A marking strip shall be provided with each terminal block.

#### Method Of Measurement.

Cabinets will be accepted as concrete foundation mounted, pole mounted, pedestal mounted, or attached to structure. Each cabinet installed complete and in place will be counted as a single unit.

Basis Of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract price each for CABINET HOUSING EQUIPMENT, mounting and size specified, installed complete and in place.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATION (TSC T 427#01)**

Effective: June 1, 1994                      Revised: Sept. 15, 2010

Description.

This item shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for the installation of a traffic signal, cabinet, and cabinet with pedestal, anchor bolt, and ground rod in accordance with the following requirements and conforming in all respects to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer and in applicable portions of Section 878 of the Standard Specifications and the Bureau of Design and Environment Concrete Foundation Detail #878001-08.

Materials.

The materials shall conform to the specifications of Class SI concrete and concrete Reinforcement Bars in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. The conduit and fittings within the limits of the foundation shall conform to the same requirements as that specified for the conduit outside these limits.

Anchor bolts shall meet the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and the material shall conform to the requirements of Article 1006.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. A ground rod shall be installed in each foundation and shall conform to Section 806. Unless otherwise indicated in plans, ground rods shall be one piece copper-clad steel rods 3/4" x 10' (2cm x 3 m).

Construction Details.

Concrete foundations shall be Type A or Type D and location as specified on the plans. The top of the foundation shall be finished level. Shimming will not be permitted. All edges along the top of the foundation shall be given a 1 inch (25mm) bevel. A form extending a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) below the top surface of the foundation is required. The form shall be set level and means shall be provided for holding same rigidly in place while the concrete is being deposited. Whenever the excavation is irregular, a form shall be used to provide the proper dimension of the entire foundation below the ground surface. Where a concrete foundation is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (12mm) thickness shall be placed between the foundation and the sidewalk.

All conduit in the foundation shall be installed rigidly in place before concrete is deposited in the form. Insulated bushings shall be provided at the ends of conduit. Anchor bolts shall be set in place before the concrete is deposited by means of a template constructed to space the anchor bolts in accordance with the pattern of the bolt holes in the base. After installation of cables, all conduit openings in foundations shall be sealed with an approved mastic. The required number and size of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation as shown on the plans. An excess of galvanized steel conduits shall be installed in every concrete foundation. These excess stubs shall be 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter. Placement and quantity shall be determined by the Engineer, and the ends of the stubs shall be capped.

Incidental to the cost of each control box foundation, the Contractor shall construct a 5" (125 mm) P.C.C. sidewalk of a rectangular area 3 ft (1 mm.) by 4 ft (1.2 meter.) immediately adjacent to the cabinet door, with the 4' (1.2 meter) dimension of the rectangle parallel to the cabinet door when closed. This paragraph shall be applicable at all cabinet foundation locations included in this Section. The only situations where this paragraph shall no apply are as follows: When the foundation is immediately adjacent to or within a paved sidewalk or shoulder area and no further surfacing is require. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to the applicability of this paragraph in all questions arising therefrom.

#### Basis Of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter/foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for all necessary excavating, backfilling, disposal of surplus material and formwork and furnishing all materials, anchor bolts, stubs and ground rod within the limits of the foundation.

### **FURNISHING AND INSTALLING TONE EQUIPMENT – PROGRAMMABLE (TSCT454#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

#### 1.0 General

- 1.1 Telemetry equipment shall be furnished and installed in the Traffic Systems Center Office and along expressway at locations designated in these Special Provisions and Plans, and in strict accordance with these specifications.
- 1.2 Communication link from field located cabinets to the Traffic Systems Center Office will be via 3002 Channel, C1 conditioning, Type 7 FDDC telephone pairs leased by the Traffic Systems Center, or telecommunication cable in barrier wall.
- 1.3 All tone transmitters and tone receivers shall be three frequency frequency-shift; that is equipment which the center frequency is normally on at all times and is electrically shifted +30 Hz to a higher frequency (mark) or -30 Hz to a lower frequency (space). Other frequency shifts from +10 to +300 shall be user selectable.

- 1.4 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be of the modular plug-in type construction. The circuitry of each unit shall be protected by a U-shaped metal chassis, cadmium-plated, with iridite finish.
  - 1.5 All tone equipment shall be physically interchangeable with existing Traffic Systems Center tone equipment, that is furnished tone equipment shall be directly compatible with and replaceable by existing tone equipment with no modification to any hardware.
  - 1.6 All transmitters, receivers, and power supplies shall be solid state. All transistors shall be silicon, excepting the power transistors in power supplies. All transmitters and receivers I.C.s shall be plug in.
  - 1.7 All transmitters, and receivers shall be programmable frequency-shift key units. These units shall have a universal card which is field programmable for any channel frequency or shift. The frequencies available shall be in the range of 120 Hz to 5235 Hz in increments of 5 Hz. The shifts available shall be 10, 25, 30, 35, 42.5, 60, 70, 75, 120, 150, 240 and 300 Hz. A new center frequency or shift shall be field programmed by simply changing setting of the program switch.
  - 1.8 All transmitters and receivers shall be capable of being operated at any frequency program switches. The center frequency shall be clearly visible through or on the front of each transmitter and receiver. Such indication shall always correspond to the frequency of the elements currently operating in each module. Contractor shall supply 500 complete sets of pre-printed tags for labeling the units indicating the center frequency.
  - 1.9 Transmitters and receivers shall work into a communication link with standard impedance of 600 ohms.
  - 1.10 Transmitters and receivers shall be individually fused.
- 2.0 Mechanical and Environmental Requirements
- 2.1 Field Units
    - 2.1.1 Receivers, transmitters and power supplies shall be capable of operation in field cabinets which provide protection against direct contact with the elements with no special provisions for environment control.
    - 2.1.2 All field located tone equipment shall be mounted in the surveillance cabinets as designated elsewhere in these specifications.
    - 2.1.3 All field located tone equipment shall be capable of operation on a temperature range of -22 degrees F to 140 degrees F (-30° to +60° C) and shall have P.C. boards coated for protection against humidity in the range of 0% to 96%.

- 2.1.4 All field tone equipment shall be capable of being tipped, while in operation, from the vertical to the horizontal position and back again, without having adverse effect on the continuous operation of the transmitter, receiver or power supply.

## **DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT (TSC T638#1)**

Effective: June 1, 1994 Revised: May 19, 2009

### 1.0 Scope

- 1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing digital four or two channel loop detector sensor units complete with associated enclosures, cable harness, quick disconnect plugs, and operation manuals in strict accordance with these specifications.

### 2.0 Functional Requirements

- 2.1 The sensor unit shall operate on a regulated 117 VAC. The sensor unit shall be of solid state design throughout. Each sensor unit shall include four or two complete loop detector channels in the space that is normally occupied by an INDUCTION LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT.
- 2.2 The loop connected to each of the four channels or two shall be sequentially scanned at a rate of not less than 148 times per second. Only one loop shall operate at a time in the system to eliminate cross-talk.
- 2.3 The digital loop sensor unit shall be automatically and instantaneously self-tuning requiring no burn-in or warm-up time. Then it shall also track environmental changes.
- 2.4 The digital loop sensor unit shall be self-tracking and fully automatic in its recovery from power failure.
- 2.5 The digital loop sensor unit shall be of sufficient sensitivity to detect the smallest licenseable motor vehicle, including motorbikes. The sensor unit shall detect a Honda CT-170 and hold the detection for minimum of four minutes.
- 2.6 The sensor unit shall be designed to operate in conjunction with three turns of a loop of wire embedded up to 3" (76.2mm) deep in a reinforced concrete roadway. The loop and lead-ins will measure at least 100 megohms above ground and have a minimum inductance of 50 microhenries and a continuity resistance of not more than 2 ohms. Digital sensor unit shall be capable of tuning to an inductance range of 0 to 2000 microhenries.
- 2.7 Vehicle detection shall be indicated by a single optically isolated solid state output per channel.

- 2.8 Output circuit shall be an optically coupled output. It shall be a 2N37. Polarity of interface between telemetry and sensor unit must be observed.
- 2.9 Any size or type of motor vehicle from motorcycle to a high bed tractor-trailer moving over the loop shall be detected and each vehicle shall produce only one output for the length of time the vehicle is over the loop.
- 2.10 Detection shall be positive for all vehicle speeds 0 to 129km (80 mi.) per hour.
- 2.11 The sensor unit shall be capable of reliable operations when placed up to 1000 ft. (304.8m) away from loops and connected with type No. 14 AWG, stranded copper wire. The loops will vary in size from 5 ft. x 6 ft (1.52m by 1.83m) up to 18 ft. x 6 ft. (5.49m by 1.83m). Loop system with 1000 ft (304.8m.) of lead-in shall perform with sensitivity to detect and hold the smallest motorbike.
- 2.12 Each detection channel shall have its own output incandescent indicator lamp and 16 position thumbwheel switch. The thumbwheel switch shall select the sensitivity and mode. The thumbwheel switch shall provide eight sensitivities, .0025% to .33% and 3 modes: off, pulse, and presence.
- 2.13 In the pulse mode each new vehicle shall produce an output pulse of 225 milliseconds duration. A vehicle remaining on a loop for more than two seconds shall be "tuned out" allowing operation of the loop to other vehicles.
- 2.14 In the presence mode output duration shall be equal to the percent of time the vehicle is present on the loop. Vehicle detection and hold times shall not be less than 30 minutes.
- 2.15 Electrical connections from the sensor unit to incoming and outgoing circuits shall be made by one MS type multiple positive connection plug and jack, or equivalent arrangement, to permit rapid replacement with similar existing units without disconnecting or reconnecting individual wires.
- 2.16 All the tuning adjustments shall be made with controls provided on the sensor unit without requiring movement of the sensor unit.
- 2.17 These controls shall be identified and it shall not be necessary to remove or change wires or contacts nor to use any tools other than a screw driver in tuning or making sensitivity adjustments.
- 2.18 A properly tuned sensor unit shall detect all high vehicles (truck) with chassis 4 feet (1.22m) above pavement surface with one contact closure and yet shall not detect vehicles passing in lanes adjacent to loop installation.
- 2.19 All transistors shall be silicon type. The main logic of the unit shall be a single MOS-LSI chip to simplify the electronics, increase reliability and improve maintainability.

- 2.20 The sensor unit shall be contained in a rigid high quality metal enclosure providing complete protection to all components and electrical connections.
- 2.21 During normal detection operation the state of the output indicator shall correspond exactly to the state of the optically coupled output.
- 2.22 A frequency switch shall be provided to raise or lower the loop oscillator frequency for the elimination of cross-talk between sensor unit, should it ever occur.
- 2.23 The digital sensor unit shall be provided with a circuit breaker.
- 2.24 Special circuitry shall be provided so that the sensor unit shall continue in proper operation even though the induction loop is shorted or leaking to ground.
- 2.25 Induction loops shall be coupled to a transformer to provide for rejection of induction loop lead-in cable noise and shall allow low inductance operation (0 to 50 microhenries).
- 2.26 A reset shall be provided to reset all channels.
- 2.27 There shall be a write-on pad mounted on sensor to identify traffic lane with channel indication.

3.0 Basis Of Payment.

This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DIGITAL LOOP DETECTOR SENSOR UNIT, channels specified, installed, operating and completely in place.

Terminal boards, cable harness wiring and miscellaneous will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the item.

**CCTV CAMERA STRUCTURE**

Effective: January 1, 2013

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing a CCTV camera structure complete with camera lowering device (*50ft camera pole will not require lowering device*). The structure shall be a galvanized steel structure with a concrete foundation.

**Definitions.**

CCTV Camera Structure: The complete camera structure and lowering device as one integral working system.

Shaft: The camera structure shaft.

Lowering Device: The components involved with the mounting, operation, and raising and lowering of the CCTV camera. ***Lowering device is not required for the 50ft camera pole structure.***

Structure Height: The height of the structure shall be measured as indicated on the detail drawings

**Materials.**

Materials shall be as specified elsewhere herein.

**Deflection.**

The design of the structure shaft shall achieve a maximum, fully loaded deflection at the top of the structure, which is not greater than 1-inch

**Submittals and Certifications.**

The structure shall be designed in accordance with 2001 AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals with Appendix C wind pressure for a 90 mph wind zone with a 1.3 gust factor. The pole shall be designed for use with a single arm camera lowering device with a total effective area of 2 square feet and total weight of 95 lbs. The structure shall not exceed 1" deflection in a 30 mph (non-gust) wind.

The camera structure shall be designed and constructed so no structural member or other component is applied in excess of the manufacturer's recommended rating (when applicable) or the published rating, whichever is lower

Shop drawings, product data and certifications shall be submitted. The submitted information shall be complete and shall include information relative to all specified requirements suitable for verification of compliance.

THE SUBMITTALS SHALL BE ARRANGED AND CROSS-REFERENCED TO THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS. FAILURE TO CROSS-REFERENCE THE SUBMITTAL INFORMATION WITH THE SPECIAL PROVISIONS WILL RESULT IN THE SUBMITTAL BEING RETURNED WITHOUT REVIEW.



The submittal information shall be dated, current, project specific, identified as to the project, and shall also include the following calculations and certifications as applicable to the material utilized:

- Shaft design calculations, including Registered Engineer Certification.
- Certification of intent to provide domestic steel in accordance with Article 106.01 of the Standard Specifications.
- Welding details and procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide specified weld inspection reports.
- Confirmation of coordination between anchor rod supplier and the structure manufacturer for adequacy of anchor rod assembly.
- Manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.
- Letter of intent to provide manufacturer's representative during installation and to provide specified installation certification.

All certifications shall be notarized.

### **Shaft.**

The pole shall be a maximum of three sections for field assembly. The pole shafts shall be a round cross section and meet the requirements of ASTM A595 grade A with a minimum yield strength of 55,000 psi. The bottom section shall have a minimum .3125 wall thickness and a minimum diameter of 23". The three shafts sections shall taper at a rate of .14" per foot and have an overall height of 80'. The pole base plate shall meet the requirements of ASTM A36 and be arranged to accommodate four (4) 1 1/2" x 54" x 6" anchor bolts on a 27" bolt circle. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 gr. 55

The pole assembly shall be equipped with a 6" x 27" reinforced hand hole opening with a 3 gauge cover and shall be attached with four (4) 1/4"-20 hex hd s.s. screws. The bottom of the hand hole shall be located up 14" from the bottom. The hand hole frame shall meet ASTM A529 grade 50 and shall be made from 3/4" x 3 1/2" bar. There shall be a 3/8" diameter rod for wire tie off located at the top of the opening and 1 3/4" from the front of the hand hole frame and also a 1/2" tapped hole located 1 3/4" from the front of the frame at the bottom of the opening as shown on the drawing.

Six (6) 1" i.d. eye rings for power and communication cables are required as shown on the drawing. Two (2) shall be located 38" up from the bottom, two (2) located 6" below the top of the bottom shaft and two (2) 6" below the top of the center shaft.

There shall be a 3 1/2" schedule 40 (4" od) pipe tenon 11 3/4" tall on a 3/8" thick plate welded to the top of the pole. The pipe tenon shall include a 1 3/4" x 5 1/4" slot and two (2) 5/8" holes as shown on the drawing to accommodate the Camera Lowering System arm assembly. A J-hook shall be included inside the top of the tenon assembly and shall include a removable cast aluminum pole top.

## **Camera Lowering Device**

The 50ft camera pole shall not have a lowering device.

### **General.**

The camera lowering system shall be designed to support and lower a standard closed circuit television camera, lens, housing, PTZ mechanism, cabling, connectors and other supporting field components without damage or causing degradation of camera operations. The camera lowering system device and the pole are interdependent; and thus, must be considered a single unit or system. The lowering system shall consist of a pole, suspension contact unit, divided support arm, and a pole adapter for attachment to a pole top tenon, pole top junction box, conduit mount adapter and camera connection box. The divided support arm and receiver brackets shall be designed to self-align the contact unit with the pole center line during installation and insure the contact unit cannot twist under high wind conditions. For maximum arm strength, round support arms are not acceptable. The camera-lowering device shall withstand wind forces of 100mph with a 30 percent gust factor using a 1.65 safety factor. The lowering device manufacturer, upon request, shall furnish independent laboratory testing documents certifying adherence to the stated wind force criteria utilizing, as a minimum effective projected area, the actual EPA or an EPA greater than that of the camera system to be attached. The camera-lowering device to be furnished shall be the product of manufacturers with a minimum of 3 years of experience in the successful manufacturing of camera lowering systems. The lowering device provider shall be able to identify a minimum of 3 previous projects where the purposed system has been installed successfully for over a one-year period of time each.

The lowering device manufacturer shall furnish a factory representative to assist the electrical contractor with the assembly and testing of the first lowering system onto the pole assembly. The manufacturer shall furnish the applicable DOT engineer documentation certifying that the electrical contractor has been instructed on the installation, operation and safety features of the lowering device. The contractor shall be responsible for providing applicable maintenance personnel "on site" operational instructions.

### **Suspension Contact Unit.**

The suspension contact unit shall have a load capacity 200 lbs. with a 4 to 1 safety factor. There shall be a locking mechanism between the fixed and moveable components of the lowering device. The movable assembly shall have a minimum of 2 latches. This latching mechanism shall securely hold the device and its mounted equipment. The latching mechanism shall operate by alternately raising and lowering the assembly using the winch and lowering cable. When latched, all weight shall be removed from the lowering cable. The fixed unit shall have a heavy duty cast tracking guide and means to allow latching in the same position each time. The contact unit housing shall be weatherproof with a gasket provided to seal the interior from dust and moisture.

The prefabricated components of the lift unit support system shall be designed to preclude the lifting cable from contacting the power or video cabling. The lowering device manufacturer shall provide a conduit mount adapter for housing the lowering cable. This adapter shall have an interface to allow the connection of a contractor provided 1.25 inch PVC conduit and be located just below the cable stop block at the back of the lowering device. The Contractor shall supply internal conduit in the pole as directed by the Lowering Device provider. The only cable permitted to move within the pole or lowering device during lowering or raising shall be the stainless steel lowering cable. All other cables must remain stable and secure during lowering and raising operations.

The female and male socket contact halves of the connector block shall be made of Hypalon. The female brass socket contacts and the male high conductivity brass pin contacts shall be permanently molded into the polymer body.

The current carrying male contacts shall be 1/8 inches in diameter. There shall be two male contacts that are longer than the rest which will make first and break last providing optimum grounding performance. The number of contacts shall be a minimum of 14 and shall be fully coordinated with the camera specified elsewhere herein.

The current carrying female contacts shall be 1/8 inches I.D. All of the contacts shall be recessed 0.125" from the face of the connector. Cored holes in the socket measuring 0.25" in diameter and 0.125" deep molded into the connector body are centered on each contact on the face of the connector to create rain-tight seals when mated with the male connector.

The wire leads from both the male and female contacts shall be permanently and integrally molded in the Hypalon body. The current carrying and signal wires molded to the connector body shall be constructed of #18/1 AWG Hypalon jacketed wire.

The contacts shall be self-wiping with a shoulder at the base of each male contact so that it will recess into the female block, thereby giving a rain-tight seal when mated. The facility manufacturing the electrical contact connector must comply with Mil Spec Q-9858 and Mil Spec I-45208.

#### Lowering Tool.

The camera-lowering device shall be operated by use of a portable lowering tool. The tool shall consist of a lightweight metal frame and winch assembly with cable as described herein, a quick release cable connector, an adjustable safety clutch and a variable speed industrial duty electric drill motor. This tool shall be compatible with accessing the support cable through the hand hole of the pole. The lowering tool shall attach to the pole with one single bolt. The tool will support itself and the load assuring lowering operations and provide a means to prevent freewheeling when loaded. The lowering tool shall be delivered to the State upon project completion. The lowering tool shall have a reduction gear to reduce the manual effort required to operate the lifting handle to raise and lower a capacity load. The lowering tool shall be provided with an adapter for operating the lowering device by a portable drill using a clutch mechanism. The lowering tool shall be equipped with a positive breaking mechanism to secure the cable reel during raising and lowering operations and prevent freewheeling. The manufacturer shall provide a variable speed, heavy-duty reversible drill motor and a minimum of two complete lowering tools plus any additional tools required by plan notes. The lowering tool shall be made of durable and corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

#### Camera Junction Box

The camera junction box shall be of two piece clamshell design with one hinge side and one latch side to facilitate easy opening. The general shape of the box shall be cylindrical to minimize the EPA. The Camera Junction Box shall be cast aluminum with stabilizing weights on the outside of the box to increase room on the interior. The box shall be capable of having up to 40 pounds of stabilizing weights. The bottom of the Camera Junction Box shall be drilled and tapped with a 1-1/2" NPT thread to accept industry standard dome housings and be able to be modified to accept a wide variety of other camera mountings. The junction box shall be gasketed to prevent water intrusion. The bottom of the box shall incorporate a screened and vented hole to allow airflow and reduce internal condensation.

#### Materials

All pulleys for the camera lowering device and portable lowering tool shall have sealed, self lubricated bearings, oil tight bronze bearings, or sintered- oil impregnated, bronze bushings. The lowering cable shall be a minimum 1/8-inch diameter stainless steel aircraft cable with a minimum breaking strength of 1740 pounds with (7) strands of 19 wire each.

All electrical and video coaxial connections between the fixed and lowerable portion of the contact block shall be protected from exposure to the weather by a waterproof seal to prevent degradation of the electrical contacts. The electrical connections between the fixed and movable lowering device components shall be designed to conduct high frequency data bits and one (1) volt peak-to-peak video signals as well as the power requirements for operation of dome environmental controls.

The interface and locking components shall be made of stainless steel and or aluminum. All external components of the lowering device shall be made of corrosion resistant materials, powder coated, galvanized, or otherwise protected from the environment by industry-accepted coatings to withstand exposure to a corrosive environment.

The Camera Manufacturer shall provide weights and /or counterweights as necessary to assure that the alignment of pins and connectors are proper for the camera support to be raised into position without binding. The lowering unit will have sufficient weight to disengage the camera and its control components in order that it can be lowered properly

Installation of the lowering device and camera shall be included as a part of this item and shall not be paid for separately.

**Method Of Measurement.** CCTV camera structures shall be counted, each with all appurtenances installed.

**Basis Of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA STRUCTURE, GALVANIZED STEEL, of the mounting height specified.

## **CLOSED CIRCUIT DOME VIDEO CAMERA**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing an integrated Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Camera Assembly as described herein and as indicated in the Plans.

### **Definitions.**

<b>CCTV Dome Camera</b>	The complete camera assembly including the camera, PTZ mechanism, upper and lower dome housings, and any mounts.
<b>Dome, lower dome, dome bubble</b>	Clear dome (bubble) on the lower portion of the CCTV dome camera which the camera views through
<b>Dome housing, upper dome</b>	The upper portion of the CCTV dome cameras which houses the camera and PTZ Mechanism.
<b>PTZ</b>	The motorized Pan, Tilt and Zoom mechanism
<b>Camera</b>	The color camera
<b>Camera Cable</b>	The cables required for the complete operation off the CCTV video camera from the CCTV equipment in the Cabinet to the camera affixed to the camera mounting structure.

**Materials.**

- 1 General. The CCTV Dome Color Camera shall be a rugged, non-pressurized, outdoor surveillance domed camera system. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to perform over a wide range of environmental and lighting conditions and automatically switches from color daytime to monochrome nighttime operation. For compatibility with the existing CCTV cameras, the dome cameras shall be manufactured by Phillips/Bosch (AutoDome Series 600) or equal approved by the Engineer. The equivalent shall comply with all the requirements herein and shall provide the same operation/functionality as the installed cameras without the use of any external devices for the modification/translation of video and PTZ commands.

All equipment and materials used shall be standard components that are regularly manufactured and utilized in the manufacturer's system.

The manufacturer shall be ISO 14001 Certified. The manufacturer's quality system shall be in compliance with the I.S./ISO 9001/EN 29001, QUALITY SYSTEM. The manufacturer shall provide a three year (3) warranty. The manufacturer shall pay inbound and outbound shipping charges during the warranty period for products returned as warranty claims. The manufacturer shall also provide an advance exchange program for warranty claims.

The warranty period shall begin on the date of final acceptance of the video distribution system. This warranty shall include repair or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized repair facility. All items sent to the repair facility for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The repair facility location shall be in the United States. Any extended warranty coverage required to comply with the specified warranty period shall be provided as a part of this pay item at no additional cost to the State.

- 2 Physical construction. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be provided in a NEMA 4X or IP66 certified, rugged, weather-resistant package. The CCTV Dome Camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Environmental	Requirement
IP Rating	IP 66
Weight (max.)	10 lbs
Overall Dimensions	10" dia. x 14"
Humidity	0 to 100%
Operating temperature	-40°C to 50°C
Mount	1 ½" NPT

The CCTV dome camera shall be equipped with a fan and heater controlled by a thermostat. The heater shall prevent internal fogging of the lower dome throughout the operating temperature range of the camera.

An optional rugged clear dome bubble shall be available from the CCTV camera manufacturer. The rugged dome shall be made from 3mm thick polycarbonate, designed to meet stringent strength standards without compromising optical clarity. The dome, by itself, shall withstand a 100 foot-pound impact. This energy is equivalent to that of a 10 lb sledgehammer being dropped from a height of 10 feet. The dome, when installed in the CCTV camera, shall exceed the UL 1598 horizontal impact standard for lighting fixtures, by a factor of 10. The submittal needs to indicate compliance with this requirement.

- 3 Power. The CCTV Dome Camera shall be designed to operate from a 120v power source. The appropriate power supply, if required for the CCTV Dome Camera to operate, shall be included as a part of this item. The power requirements for the camera shall comply with the following:

Electrical	Requirement
Voltage	18 to 30 VAC
Load	25 VA
Heater Load	45 VA
Listing	UL Listed
FCC	Class B

Surge Suppression Requirements

Source	Minimum Requirements
Video	Peak current 10 kA (Gas Tube Arrester), peak power 1000 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
RS-232/485, Biphase	Peak current 10 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Inputs	Peak current 17 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Alarm Outputs	Peak current 2 A, peak power 300 W (8/20 $\mu$ )
Relay Outputs	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Input (Dome)	Peak current 7.3 A, peak power 600 W (10/1000 $\mu$ )
Power Output (Alarm Power Supply)	Peak current 21.4 A, peak power 1500 W(10/1000 $\mu$ )

- 4 Camera.

The CCTV Dome Camera shall incorporate a solid state CDD imaging camera with the following requirements.

- 4.1 The camera shall automatically switch from daylight color operation to a higher sensitivity nighttime monochrome mode when light levels fall below a user adjustable threshold level.
- 4.2 The camera shall provide a selectable slow shutter (frame integration) function that increases the camera's sensitivity up to 50 times by reducing the shutter speed as well as fully automatic.

4.3 Digital image stabilization shall be provided using electronic compensation that filters out vibrations caused by wind and other environmental conditions.

4.4 The camera shall feature a Sodium Vapor White Balance mode.

The camera shall also comply with the following requirements:

Camera	Requirement
Imager	1/4" HAD CCD
Effective Pixels	768H x 494V
Zoom Lens Power (Optical only)	36x
Aperture	f1.6 to f4.5
Focus	Auto / Manual
Iris	Auto / Manual
Max. Field of View Horizontal	57°
Video Output	1.0v +/- 0.07v
Gain Control	Auto / off
Synchronization	Internal / AC line lock, phase adj. via remote control, V-Sync
Digital Zoom	12x
Horizontal Resolution	550 TVL
Signal – Noise Ratio	>50dB
White Balance	Auto / Manual, 2000 K to 10,000K
Shutter Speed	1/1 to 1/10,000 sec

Min Illumination		Values in lux
Day	SensUp (Off)	0.66
	SensUp (On)	0.04
Night	SensUp (Off)	0.104
	SensUp (On)	0.0052



5 PTZ Mechanical

The CCTV dome camera shall have an integrated motorized PTZ mechanism as specified herein and shall be compatible and coordinated with the control system described elsewhere herein. The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator. In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed.

Mechanical (Dome Drive)		Requirement
Pan		360°
Tilt		Up to 18° above horizon
Continuous PTZ Operation		Yes
Pre-position speed	Pan	360°/sec
	Tilt	200°/sec
Accuracy		+/- 0.1°
Variable speed	Pan	80°/sec or 150°/sec
	Tilt	40°/sec

6 Functionality

Camera Commands

- 6.1 The camera shall allow the storage of up to 99 preset scenes with each preset programmable for 16 character titles. A tour function shall be available to consecutively display each of the preset scenes for a programmed dwell time. Any or all of the presets may be included or excluded from the tour.
- 6.2 The camera shall be capable of recording two (2) separate tours of an operator's keyboard movements consisting of, tilt, and zoom activities for a total combined duration time of 15 minutes. Recorded tours can be continuously played back.
- 6.3 When an operator stops manual control of the camera, and a programmed period of time is allowed to expire, the camera will execute one of the following programmable options: 1) return to preset #1 or 2) return to the automated tour previously executed or 3) do nothing and remain at the present position.
- 6.4 The camera shall ensure that any advanced commands required to program the camera are accessed via three levels of password protection ranging from low to high security.

- 6.5 The camera system shall provide a feature that automatically rotates, or pivots, the camera to simplify tracking of a person walking directly under the camera.
- 6.6 The camera's 360° pan rotation shall be divided into 16 independent sectors with 16-character titles per sector. Any or all of the 16 sectors may be blanked from the operator.
- 6.7 In addition to the blanking function, a privacy masking feature shall be provided that allows creation of up to six (6) rectangular masks that prohibit areas of the field of view from being seen even if the camera is panned, tilted, or zoomed

<b>Visual Effects</b>	<b>Requirement</b>
Sectors/Zones	8
Titling	20 characters
Max Presets	99
Motion Detection	Yes
Password Protection	Yes
On Screen Configuration Menus	Yes
Image Stabilization	Yes
<b>Preset Tour / max presets</b>	
Recorded Variable PTZ Tour	2
Auto Flip	Yes
Auto Return to preset after operator inactivity	Yes
<b>Window Blanking</b>	
Quantity	6
Grey out	Yes
Alarms	Yes

- 6.8 The manufacturer shall fully document and provide to the Department the communication protocol implemented by the CCTV dome camera. This protocol shall be open and allow third-party development of control software. If the current protocol is not NTCIP compliant, the manufacturer shall supply upgrades to make the software compliant in the future at no cost to the Department.

6.9 Diagnostic software shall be provided with each CCTV camera which shall allow all camera functions accessible via a Windows XP based PC. A RS232 cable, or a USB cable if available, shall be provided to connect to CCTV dome camera assembly. A copy of the diagnostic software shall be supplied for each CCTV camera. The program shall be capable of configuring and controlling the CCTV dome camera assembly and its functions (position, zoom, focus, iris, power, color balance, etc.) from within it. This includes storing and recalling preset positions for fast system configuration.

## 7 Interface

Control System. Camera commands shall be transmitted over twisted pair, RS 232, RS 422 and RS 485. The method of transmission shall be user selectable.

The camera shall provide four (4) normally open or normally closed alarm input contacts and one (1) relay output. Any or all of the input contacts may be programmed upon activation to automatically move the camera to any preposition location, close the output relay for a programmed period of time, and display an alarm indication on the on-screen display of the display monitor.

## 8 Camera Cable

The Contractor shall provide appropriate length of applicable power/signal cable in one continuous run from the respective equipment cabinet to the camera attached to the camera mounting structure.

**Testing.** The Contractor shall test each CCTV Dome Camera Assembly in the presence of the Engineer after the camera is installed. This test may be done locally at the camera support structure.

**Product Support.** The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and toll-free telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 8:00pm EST.

**Installation.** The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for the camera mounting adapter prior to installation of the camera on the pole.

**Measurement.** Closed-Circuit Television (CCTV) Dome Cameras shall be counted as each upon successful installation and completion of the testing described herein for payment.

**Basis of Payment.** This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for **CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION DOME CAMERA**, which shall be payment in full for all material and work as specified herein.

## **CCTV EQUIPMENT, FIBER OPTIC DISTRIBUTION**

Effective: September 1, 2013

### Description.

This item shall consist of furnishing and installing equipment for the control and distribution of CCTV video from the CCTV camera to and at a Video Collection Point (VCP). Transmission for the video and control signals shall be by fiber optic cable as specified elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans.

### Construction Requirements.

General. The Contractor shall prepare and submit a shop drawing detailing the complete closed-circuit television cabinet equipment installation. The shop drawings shall identify the installation and specifications of all components to be supplied, for approval of the Engineer. Particular emphasis shall be given to the cabling and the interconnection of all of the components.

The Contractor shall demonstrate a prototype assembly using the proposed components. This demonstration shall take place at the D1 Headquarters in Schaumburg. These conformance tests shall be completed prior to the delivery of any completed assemblies to the project site. Any deviations from these specifications that are identified during this testing shall be corrected prior to shipment of the assembly to the project site.

Appropriate connectors shall be furnished and installed to interface the in-cabinet components to the integrated dome camera assembly. The Contractor shall mount the in-cabinet components in the equipment cabinet and connect them to AC power, communications, and video feeds.

Testing. The Contractor shall test each installed CCTV Cabinet Equipment. The test shall be conducted from the field cabinet using the standard communication protocol and a laptop computer. The Contractor shall verify that the camera can be fully exercised and moved through the entire limits of Pan, Tilt, Zoom, Focus and Iris adjustments, using both the manual control and presets. In addition, a video monitor and an oscilloscope shall verify that the video signal meets or exceeds the specified requirements.

The Contractor shall repeat the test at the communications shelter associated with the CCTV camera. This test confirms the distribution portion of the video circuit, that is, the portion of the circuit from the CCTV camera to the fiber optic transceiver.

The Contractor shall maintain a log of all testing and the corresponding results. A representative of the Contractor and a representative of the Engineer shall sign the log as witnessing the results. Records of all tests shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to accepting the installation.

**Documentation.** One copy of all operations and maintenance manuals for each CCTV component shall be delivered for each assembly installed. In addition, full documentation for all software and associated protocols shall be supplied to the Department on a CD-ROM. The Department reserves the right to provide this documentation to other parties who may be Contracted with in order to provide overall integration or maintenance of this item.

**Warranty.** The Contractor shall warranty all materials and workmanship including labor for a period of two years after the completion and acceptance of the installation, unless other warranty requirements prevail. The warranty period shall begin when the Contractor completes all construction obligations related to this item and when the components for this item have been accepted, which shall be documented as the final completion date in the construction status report. This warranty shall include repair and/or replacement of all failed components via a factory authorized depot repair service. All items sent to the depot for repair shall be returned within two weeks of the date of receipt at the facility. The depot location shall be in the United States. Repairs shall not require more than two weeks from date of receipt and the provider of the warranty shall be responsible for all return shipping costs.

The depot maintainer designated for each component shall be authorized by the original manufacturer to supply this service. A warranty certificate shall be supplied for each component from the designated depot repair site indicating the start and end dates of the warranty. The certificate shall be supplied at the conclusion of the system acceptance test and shall be for a minimum of two years after that point. The certificate shall name the Department as the recipient of the service. The Department shall have the right to transfer this service to other private parties who may be contracted to perform overall maintenance of the facility.

**Materials.**

**Equipment Installation.** The installation and mounting of the CCTV equipment shall be fully coordinated with the enclosure or co-location.

Co-location of CCTV equipment. The CCTV equipment maybe co-located within a traffic signal controller, or other equipment as indicated.

The equipment shall be securely mounted on a mounting back panel or on a corrosion resistant DIN rail if equipment is configured as such.

**Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply.**

**Light Tower Installation.** The power supply shall be as required and manufactured by the CCTV camera manufacturer. The power supply shall be mounted as described elsewhere herein and as indicated in the plans. The CCTV equipment shall include video, control, and power surge suppression as described herein.

**Non-Light Tower Installation.** The Closed Circuit Television Camera Power Supply shall supply power to the camera dome assembly. The requirements include:

Input voltage	120 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Output voltage	24 VAC $\pm$ 10%
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)

The power supply shall include an AC power indicator with power on/off switch. All outputs shall be fused. The power supply shall be sized for the dome units being supplied, considering pan/tilt, heating, and blower requirements, and shall not be less than 100 VA.

Over-voltage Protection. Over-voltage protection shall be provided on the power conductors, camera control conductors, and the video cables. The specific protection is based on the elements being protected.

Incoming Power Protection. The incoming power shall be protected with a filtering surge protector that absorbs power line noise and switching transients. The specified performance shall be as follows:

Peak current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Life Test	5% change
Clamp voltage	280 V typical @ 20 kA
Response time	$\leq$ 5 ns
Continuous service current	10 amps max. 120 VAC/60 Hz
Operating Temperature	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Nominal dimensions	7.15 inches by 3.13 inches by 2.3 inches

Video Cable Protection. The coaxial cable from the camera shall be protected with gas tubes and silicon avalanche devices. The units shall include re-settable fuses to protect against sneak currents. Specific requirements include:

Frequency	0 to 20 MHz
Peak surge current	20 kA (8x20 $\mu$ s waveshape)
Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Attenuation	0.1 dB at 10 MHz
Response time	$\leq$ 1 ns
Protection	Line-to-shield
Input/output connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 ohms
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	6 V
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 1.5 inches by 1.25 inches

The video cable protector shall be UL listed.

Camera Control Cable Protection. The camera control cable protector shall protect the RS-422/RS-485 signal leads going to the camera dome assembly. Specific requirements include:

Technology	Hybrid, solid-state
Response time	≤5 ns
Protection	Line-to-ground
Input/output connectors	terminal block
Temperature range	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Humidity	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
Clamping voltage	7.25 V (maximum); ≤7.0 V (typical)
Nominal dimensions	4.5 inches by 3.3 inches by 1.8 inches

The protector shall protect a minimum of four conductors. [Transmit Data (2 wires) and Receiver Data (2 wires)]

Both Light Tower and Non-Light Tower installations shall include the appropriate equipment for the local control and video monitoring of the video without necessitating the need to disconnect and re-connect cables for servicing or camera set-up.

**Fiber Optic Transceiver Pair**

Fiber Optic Video Transceiver Pair. The CCTV Cabinet Equipment shall include a matched pair fiber optic video transceiver pair as described herein. To maintain compatibility with the previously installed transceivers, the transceiver pair shall be manufacturer by Meridian Technologies, Series DV-1W 1MPS, IFS VT/VR1900 Series, or approved equal by the Engineer. The Approved equal shall be 100% interchangeable with the existing units.

Fiber Optic Video Transmitter. The fiber optic video transmitter shall provide simplex transmission of NTSC video from the CCTV cabinet and duplex communications of camera-control, asynchronous data. Optic video and data transmission shall use one single mode fiber operating in the 1310/1550 nm windows using simple wavelength division multiplexing.

Mechanical and environmental requirements include the following:

Nominal dimensions:	7 inches by 5 inches by 1.5 inches
Operating Temperature Range:	-40°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	-40°C to +75°C (minimum)
Relative Humidity Range	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
MTBF	75,000 hours (minimum)

Optical requirements include:

Connector:	ST
Optical Power Budget: mode fiber	15 dB (minimum) using 9/125 μm single
Operational Wavelengths:	WDM using 1310/1550 nm and a single fiber

Video/data requirements include:

Video connector	BNC
Data connector:	9-pin EIA RS-232, 25-pin EIA RS-232 connector, or terminal block
Data rates	1200-9600 bps, asynchronous
Input signal	0.5 – 2.0 V pk-pk (1 V nominal)/75 ohms impedance
Bandwidth	5 Hz – 7.0 MHz (minimum)
Differential Gain	≤5%
Differential Phase	≤5°
Tilt	≤1%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB with 10 dB of attenuation

The equipment shall operate from 120 VAC and include a power supply manufactured by the transceiver manufacturer. Power requirements shall not exceed 15 watts.

The fiber optic video Receiver. The receiver shall receive optical simplex transmission of NTSC video from the CCTV cabinet and shall provide duplex optical communications of camera-control, asynchronous data. Optic video and data transmission shall use one single mode fiber operating in the 1310/1550 nm windows using simple wavelength division multiplexing.

Mechanical and environmental requirements include the following:

Nominal dimensions:	7 inches by 5 inches by 1.5 inches
Operating Temperature Range:	0°C to +70°C (minimum)
Storage Temperature Range:	0°C to +75°C (minimum)
Relative Humidity Range	0% to 95% (non-condensing)
MTBF	75,000 hours (minimum)

Optical requirements include:

Connector:	ST
Optical Power Budget	15 dB (minimum) using 9/125 μm single mode fiber
Operational Wavelengths:	WDM using 1310/1550 nm and a single fiber

Video requirements include:

Connector	BNC
Input signal	0.5–2.0 V pk-pk (1 V nominal)/75 ohms impedance
Bandwidth	5 Hz – 7.0 MHz (minimum)
Differential Gain	≤5%
Differential Phase	≤5°
Tilt	≤1%
Signal-to-Noise Ratio	50 dB with 10 dB of link attenuation



The receivers shall operate from 120 VAC. Two, 7 slot, 19” rack mount chassis with redundant power supplies shall be included in this item to be installed at the receiving location.

**Video Distribution Amplifier**

Video distribution amplifiers shall be high performance, high impedance design with an input loop-through connection. The amplifier shall include adjustable signal gain, peaking/sharpness controls, and cable equalization. The distribution amplifiers shall meet the following requirements:

<b>REQUIREMENT</b>	<b>CRITERIA</b>
Bandwidth	29MHZ (-3DB) MINIMUM
Gain	-3DB TO +3DB ADJUSTABLE (0.7VP-P TO 1.5VP-P OUTPUT WHEN INPUT LEVEL IS 1.0VP-P)
Input levels	0.4V TO 2.0V WITH NO OFFSET AT UNITY GAIN
Connectors	BNC
Impedance	75 OHMS
Return loss	GREATER THAN 35DB AT 5 MHZ
Differential phase error	+/- 0.1° TO 5 MHZ
Differential phase error	+/- 0.1% TO 5 MHZ
Frequency response	+/- 0.1 DB TO 5MHZ
Input connections	1 COMPOSITE VIDEO
Output connections	FOUR (4) MINIMUM, AS INDICATED ON PLANS, ONE (1) COMPOSITE LOOP-THROUGH

The distribution amplifiers shall be rack mounted in 3 RU rack mounted frame with an integral power supply. Multiple single channel video distribution amplifiers placed on or fastened to a rack mount shelf will not be acceptable. Corded modular power supplies will not be acceptable.

**Video Codec**

Video Encoders and Decoders. Video encoders and decoders (codecs) shall be dedicated hardware devices, and except for differences between encoders and decoders they shall all of the same type from the same common manufacturer. The codec shall be a single video channel type to transfer “full motion” 30 frame-per-second high quality D1 color video via H.264, MPEG-4, and MPEG-2 video compression at up to 20 Megabits per second. The units shall operate to produce a robust data communications stream that shall allow for both video and audio transmission and shall be immune to timing disruptions in the existing IP multi-cast system.

The units shall be rack-mountable, or single unit chassis for single unit installation complete with power supplies as required, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input. Unit mounted in VCPs or other control building shall include a standard 19" rack with dual redundant power supplies.

Encoder units shall accept NTSC video BNC input, Ethernet RJ-45 communications, and RJ45 serial data input connections.

**The CODEC encoders shall be Optelecom-NKF series C-60 E-MC, to be compatible the existing decoders. Minimum Firmware Version v4.6.3 Substitutions or deviations will not be acceptable.**

The encoders shall interface the serial communications port of the CCTV camera assembly through the fiber optic video link where indicated. Using the Ethernet port on the encoder and its IP address, commands shall be exchanged between the camera control computer at the Communications Center and the serial port of the CCTV camera.

Materials shall be supplied to satisfy the following:

<b>VIDEO</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Video channels	1x PAL/NTSC (Auto/PAL/NTSC)
Input level	1 Vpp ( $\pm 3$ dB)
Compression algorithm	H.264 BP (ISO/IEC 14496-10) MPEG-2 (ISO/IEC 13818-2), MJPEG, MPEG-4 (ISO/IEC 14496-2, ISMA comp.)
Type of streaming	UDP/IP (multi- and/or unicast)
Number of output streams	Up to 20
Input impedance	75 $\Omega$ /Hi-Z selectable
Video Motion Detection	Yes (user-defined masking)
Encoding latency	<130 ms typ.
Resolution	D1, 1/2D1, 2CIF, CIF, QCIF, VGA
GOP structure	I, IP (selectable/user profiles)
Frame rate	1 to 30 fps
Quad streaming	1 D1@30fps H264 + D1@30fps MPEG-2+ D1@ 30fps MPEG-4 + CIF@1fps MJPEG
Output data rate	up to 20 Mb/s (CBR or VBR selectable/user profiles)
Video settings	User profiles, contrast, brightness, color saturation, hue, sharpness
On Screen Display (OSD)	3x Text lines (configurable: position, color, border/outline color, font size), 1x image in BMP, GIF, or JPEG format (configurable: position, scaling)
Live View Encoder (MJPEG)	HTTP, FTP pull
Connector type	BNC 75 $\Omega$ (gold plated center pin)

<b>DATA</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of channels	2 (full-duplex)
Number of streams	2x 3 (multi- and/or unicast)
Interfaces	1x RS232
	1x RS422/485 (2- or 4-wire)
Stream	TCP/UDP/MX configurable
Data rate	300 b/s to 230.4 kb/s
Connector type	RJ45

<b>TRANSMISSION</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Number of interfaces	1
Interface 10/100Base-TX	Fast Ethernet
	Auto Negotiation, half-duplex/full-duplex, 10/100 Mb/SFP option
	Empty SFP slot for 100 Mbps SFP device
Protocols	H. 264 BP, MPEG-4 ES, MPEG-2 TS, MPEG-2 ES, (M)JPEG, RTP, RTCP, RTSP, TCP, UDP, IP, DHCP, IGMPv2,
	(S)NTP, MX/IP, HTTP, SNMP v2, FTP, TelNet, DiffServ, SAP, UPnP
Connector type	RJ45

<b>Management</b>	
LED status indicators	
DC	Power-on indicator (green)
NV	No video on input (red)
SYNC	All links are operational (green); failure in RX stream(s) (yellow); failure in TX stream(s) (red)
Ethernet port	Green LED: on=100 Mb, off=10 Mb; Amber LED: on=link okay, flashes with activity
Network Management & Control	SNMP v2, MX™, HTTP API, HTML (password protected)

<b>Power</b>	
Power consumption	<5W
Rack-mount units	MC 10 and MC11 power supply cabinets
Stand-alone units (/SA)	11 to 19 VDC (PSA-12 DC/25 or PSR-12 DC)

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL</b>	<b>Requirements</b>
Operating temperature	-40° F to +165° F (-40 °C to +74 °C)
Relative humidity	<95%,no condensation.

The encoders and decoders shall be UL listed and be type-accepted to 47 CFR (FCC), Part 15, Type A.

The Codecs shall be the standard product of an established North American manufacturer. The manufacturer shall have been in business for a minimum of 7 years. The manufacturer shall provide a minimum of a twelve (12) month warranty from the date of installation. The manufacturer shall provide technical support via email, fax and telephone. The above forms of support shall be provided Monday through Friday, 8:00am to 5:00pm EST. The Manufacturer shall also have a repair facility within North America.

The units shall be 19-inch rack-mountable, complete with power supplies as required for the rack configurations indicated on the plans, operating from a 120-volt single phase AC power input

The codecs shall be fully capable of transmitting the PTZ commands of the CCTV camera manufacturer being furnished under this contract as well as existing Philips/Bosch, Pelco, Vicon and Cohu camera commands. Serial data will be transmitted over TCP-IP. Each serial port must support IP addressing with the ability to select the appropriate IP socket number. The codecs must provide the ability to establish an IP connection directly from a workstation to any encoder IP address and socket number to pass serial data. Transmission of serial data must be independent of the video stream. Any serial data conversion required by the codec to communicate to the camera shall be included in this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

The Encoder/Decoder serial data port must support Multicast data to broadcast a single serial data input to multiple remote encoder serial data port recipient. Bi-directional data must be supported on the codecs.

A demonstration of this low speed serial data transfer shall be required before material submittal approval is given. See submittal requirements in this Special Provision.

#### Codec operation and management.

Each unit must support a local console accessible using one of the serial interfaces to provide access to all configuration menus of the product including the initial IP address configuration as well as for troubleshooting purposes. The interface must be menu driven for novice users.

All units (encoders and decoders) must support SNMPv2 management protocol to provide the ability to control and monitor all configuration parameters and diagnostics from any 3rd party SNMP management application.

The Encoders/Decoders must support firmware updates from a central site. Updates must be downloadable to a single unit or by bulk via a single command from a firmware utility application via the Ethernet network. The firmware utility application must provide confirmation of the successful and unsuccessful updates. Upon completing of the update, the units must resume to original configuration without the need to reload the unit configuration.

### Still Picture Capture

The codec shall be capable of capturing a still image in JPEG format and automatically transferring this image to an FTP site. The resolution of the image shall be user selectable with a default size of 704x480 pixels. The frequency of captures shall be user settable and shall as a minimum range from 1 picture every 30 seconds to 1 picture every five minutes.

Still picture logo placement capability. As a part of the still image capture, a graphic overlay image shall be added to the captured image. The graphic image shall be user selectable, in JPEG, BMP or GIF formats. The overlay shall also be user positional.

### Special Submittal Requirements and Operational Demonstration

As a part of the product catalog cut submittal, the Contractor shall provide a demonstration of the codecs at the time of the initial product submittal. The manufacturer shall demonstrate the following interoperability with at least one other codec manufacturer. Compatibility shall also include successful transmission of PTZ commands. The demonstration shall be comprised of the following parts:

- **Codec CCTV camera PTZ compatibility.** The demonstration shall include a pair of the proposed codecs, a proposed CCTV camera, and a CCTV camera of another manufacturer other than the proposed CCTV which is of a manufacturer already installed in the State system.
- **Video interoperability.** The demonstration shall demonstrate the following interoperability: The proposed encoder shall be capable of encoding a video stream that is decodable by at least one other Manufacturer compiling with this specification, or of a manufacturer which equipment is presently in use by IDOT District 1 at the time of bidding. The interoperability demonstration shall be conducted in multicast mode.
- **Software video decoding.** A software based video decoder with PTZ control shall be provided for viewing and controlling a video stream remotely over the IP network.
- **Video snapshot capability.** A fully functional copy of the proposed video snapshot program shall be provided for the demonstration and throughout the 10 day period described herein.

After a successful demonstration of the above requirements, the codec pair shall remain with the Department for 10 working days for further observation. After 10 working days, the Contractor may pick up the codec pair. All costs for this demonstration shall be included in the cost of this pay item. It is the Contractor's responsibly to provide all hardware (including dome CCTV cameras and Ethernet switches) and software to perform the demonstrations as specified.

### **LCD Rack Monitor Assembly**

In-rack video display clusters. The modular maintenance video display clusters shall have four 4-inch (diagonal measure), LCD displays with signal pass-through in a 2U rack-mount frame. Each display shall be 480 x 234 pixels and shall be NTSC compatible with individual color, tint, and brightness controls. The modular maintenance video display clusters shall be Marshall Electronics model V-R44P or approved equal. Three complete rack assemblies (12 monitors) shall be provided. A rack mounted power distribution switch shall be provided for the racks.

### **Fiber Optic Cable Termination**

The Contractor shall include all necessary wires and cables necessary to interconnect the components of the CCTV cabinet. The Contractor shall provide a factory terminated patch block with a 12 fiber pigtail of sufficient length to connect to the lateral splice handhole without the use of any intermediate splices. The patch block shall be a Fiber Connections, Gator Patch II or approved equal.

Method Of Measurement. CCTV equipment shall be counted, each CCTV unit installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit each for CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA EQUIPMENT.

## **FIBER OPTIC CABLE, SINGLE MODE**

**Description.** The Contractor shall furnish and install loose-tube, single-mode, fiber optic cable of the number of fibers specified as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Other ancillary components, required to complete the fiber optic cable plant, including but not limited to, moisture and water sealants, cable caps, fan-out kits, etc., shall be included in the cost of fiber optic cable and will not be paid for separately.

**Materials.** The single-mode, fiber optic cable shall incorporate a loose, buffer-tube design. The cable shall be an accepted product of the United States Department of Agriculture Rural Utilities Service (RUS) 7 CFR 1755.900 and meet the requirements of ANSI/ICEA Standard for Fiber Optic Outside Plant Communications Cable, ANSI/ICEA S-87-640-1999 for a single sheathed, non-armored cable, and shall be new, unused and of current design and manufacture.

### **Fibers**

The cables shall use dispersion unshifted fibers. The optical and physical characteristics of the un-cabled fibers shall include:

The single-mode fiber shall meet EIA/TIA-492CAAA, "Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers," and ITU recommendation G.652.D, "Characteristics of a single-mode optical fiber cable."

<b>Physical Construction</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cladding Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$125.0 \pm 0.7$
Core-to-Cladding Concentricity		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\leq 0.5$
Cladding Non-Circularity			$\leq 0.7 \%$
Mode Field Diameter	1310 nm	( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$9.2 \pm 0.4$
	1550 nm		$10.4 \pm 0.5$
Coating Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	$245 \pm 5$
Colored Fiber Nominal Diameter		( $\mu\text{m}$ )	253 - 259
Fiber Curl radius of curvature		(m)	$> 4.0 \text{ m}$

<b>Optical Characteristics</b>			
<b>Requirement</b>		<b>Units</b>	<b>Value</b>
Cabled Fiber Attenuation	1310 nm	( $\text{dB}/\text{km}$ )	$\leq 0.4$
	1550 nm		$\leq 0.3$
Point discontinuity	1310 nm	(dB)	$\leq 0.1$
	1550 nm		$\leq 0.1$
Macrobend Attenuation	Turns	Mandrel OD	
	1	$32 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1550 nm
	100	$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1310 nm
	100	$50 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.10$ at 1550 nm
	100	$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1550 nm
	100	$60 \pm 2 \text{ mm}$	$< 0.05$ at 1625 nm
Cable Cutoff Wavelength ( $\lambda_{\text{ccf}}$ )		(nm)	$< 1260$
Zero Dispersion Wavelength ( $\lambda_0$ )		(nm)	$1302 \leq \lambda_0 \leq 1322$
Zero Dispersion Slope ( $S_0$ )		( $\text{ps}/(\text{nm}^2 \cdot \text{km})$ )	$\leq 0.089$
Total Dispersion	1550 nm	( $\text{ps}/(\text{nm} \cdot \text{km})$ )	$\leq 3.5$
	1285-1330 nm		$\leq 17.5$
	1625 nm		$\leq 21.5$
Cabled Polarization Mode Dispersion		( $\text{ps}/\text{km}^2$ )	$\leq 0.2$
IEEE 802.3 GbE - 1300 nm Laser Distance		(m)	up to 5000
WaterPeak Attenuation: $1383 \pm 3 \text{ nm}$		( $\text{dB}/\text{km}$ )	$\leq 0.4$

### **Cable Construction**

The number of fibers in each cable shall be as specified on the plans.

Optical fibers shall be placed inside a loose buffer tube. The nominal outer diameter of the buffer tube shall be 3.0 mm. Each buffer tube shall contain up to 12 fibers. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube.

Each fiber shall be distinguishable by means of color coding in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." The fibers shall be colored with ultraviolet (UV) curable inks.

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors in accordance with TIA/EIA-598-B, "Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding." Buffer tube colored stripes shall be inlaid in the tube by means of co-extrusion when required. The nominal stripe width shall be 1 mm.

For cables containing more than 12 buffer tubes, standard colors are used for tubes 1 through 12 and stripes are used to denote tubes 13 through 24. The color sequence applies to tubes containing fibers only, and shall begin with the first tube. If fillers are required, they shall be placed in the inner layer of the cable. The tube color sequence shall start from the inside layer and progress outward.

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, the colors shall be stable across the specified storage and operating temperature range and shall not be subject to fading or smearing onto each other. Colors shall not cause fibers to stick together.

The buffer tubes shall be resistant to external forces and shall meet the buffer tube cold bend and shrink back requirements of 7 CFR 1755.900.

Fillers may be included in the cable core to lend symmetry to the cable cross-section where needed. Fillers shall be placed so that they do not interrupt the consecutive positioning of the buffer tubes. In dual layer cables, any fillers shall be placed in the inner layer. Fillers shall be nominally 2.5 mm or 3.0 mm in outer diameter.

The central member shall consist of a dielectric, glass reinforced plastic (GRP) rod (optional steel central member). The purpose of the central member is to provide tensile strength and prevent buckling. The central member shall be overcoated with a thermoplastic when required to achieve dimensional sizing to accommodate buffer tubes/fillers.

Each buffer tube shall contain a water-swallowable yarn for water-blocking protection. The water-swallowable yarn shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogeneous. It shall also be free from dirt or foreign matter. This yarn will preclude the need for other water-blocking material; the buffer-tube shall be gel-free. The optical fibers shall not require cleaning before placement into a splice tray or fan-out kit.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around the dielectric central member using the reverse oscillation, or "S-Z", stranding process.

Water swallowable yarn(s) shall be applied longitudinally along the central member during stranding.

Two polyester yarn binders shall be applied contrahelicallly with sufficient tension to secure each buffer tube layer to the dielectric central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking, and dielectric with low shrinkage.

For single layer cables, a water swallowable tape shall be applied longitudinally around the outside of the stranded tubes/fillers. The water swallowable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.



For dual layer cables, a second (outer) layer of buffer tubes shall be stranded over the original core to form a two layer core. A water swellable tape shall be applied longitudinally over both the inner and outer layer. The water swellable tape shall be non-nutritive to fungus, electrically non-conductive, and homogenous. It shall also be free from dirt and foreign matter.

The cables shall contain one ripcord under the sheath for easy sheath removal.

Tensile strength shall be provided by the central member, and additional dielectric yarns as required.

The dielectric yarns shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core.

The cables shall be sheathed with medium density polyethylene (MDPE). The minimum nominal jacket thickness shall be 1.4 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members (as required) and water swellable tape. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The MDPE jacket material shall be as defined by ASTM D1248, Type II, Class C, Category 4 and Grades J4, E7 and E8.

The jacket or sheath shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters.

The cable jacket shall contain no metal elements and shall be of a consistent thickness. Cable jackets shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, month and year of manufacture, sequential meter or foot markings, a telecommunication handset symbol as required by Section 350G of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESEC), fiber count, and fiber type. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1% of the length markings. The print color shall be white, with the exception that cable jackets containing one or more co-extruded white stripes, which shall be printed in light blue. The height of the marking shall be approximately 2.5 mm.

The maximum pulling tension shall be 2700 N (608 lbf) during installation (short term) and 890 N (200 lbf) long term installed. The shipping, storage, and operating temperature range of the cable shall be -40°C to +70°C. The installation temperature range of the cable shall be -30°C to +70°C.

### **General Cable Performance Specifications**

The fiber optic cable manufacturer shall provide documentation and certify that the fiber optic cable complies with the following EIA-455-xxx Fiber Optic Test Procedures (FOTP):

When tested in accordance with FOTP-3, "*Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fibers, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components*," the change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C and +70°C) shall not exceed 0.15 dB/km at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.3 dB/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-82, "*Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable*," a one meter length of unaged cable shall withstand a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure of water for one hour without leakage through the open cable end.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-81, "*Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) of filling and/or flooding material at 70°C.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-41, "*Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables*," the cable shall withstand a minimum compressive load of 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) applied uniformly over the length of the sample. The 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load shall be applied at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The load shall be maintained for a period of 1 minute. The load shall then be decreased to 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in). Alternatively, it is acceptable to remove the 220 N/cm (125 lbf/in) load entirely and apply the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load within five minutes at a rate of 2.5 mm (0.1 in) per minute. The 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load shall be maintained for a period of 10 minutes. Attenuation measurements shall be performed before release of the 110 N/cm (63 lbf/in) load. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fibers and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-104, "*Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test*," the cable shall withstand 25 mechanical flexing cycles around a sheave diameter not greater than 20 times the cable diameter. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-25, "*Repeated Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies*," except that the number of cycles shall be two at three locations along a one meter cable length and the impact energy shall be at least 4.4 Nm (in accordance with ICEA S-87-640)", the change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-33, "*Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test*," using a maximum mandrel and sheave diameter of 560 mm, the cable shall withstand a rated tensile load of 2670N (601 lbf) and residual load of 30% of the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 60\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 60 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the rated installation load. The axial fiber strain shall be  $\leq 20\%$  of the fiber proof level after completion of 10 minute conditioning and while the cable is under the residual load. The change in attenuation at residual load and after load removal shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-85, "*Fiber Optic Cable Twist Test*," a length of cable no greater than 2 meters shall withstand 10 cycles of mechanical twisting. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.15 dB at 1550 nm for single-mode fiber and 0.30 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

When tested in accordance with FOTP-37, "*Low or High Temperature Bend Test for Fiber Optic Cable*," the cable shall withstand four full turns around a mandrel of  $\leq 20$  times the cable diameter after conditioning for four hours at test temperatures of  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $+60^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Neither the inner or outer surfaces of the jacket shall exhibit visible cracks, splits, tears, or other openings. The change in attenuation shall not exceed 0.30 dB at 1550 nm for single mode fiber and 0.50 dB at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

### **Quality Assurance Provision**

All cabled optical fibers > 1000 meters in length shall be 100% attenuation tested. The attenuation of each fiber shall be provided with each cable reel. The cable manufacturer shall be TL 9000 registered.

### **Packaging**

Top and bottom ends of the cable shall be available for testing. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture. Each reel shall have a weather resistant reel tag attached identifying the reel and cable. The reel tag shall include the following information:

- Cable Number
- Gross Weight
- Shipped Cable Length in Meters
- Job Order Number
- Product Number
- Customer Order Number
- Date Cable was Tested
- Manufacturer Order Number
- Cable Length Markings
  - a: Top (inside end of cable)
  - b: Bottom (outside end of cable)

The reel (one flange) marking shall include:

- Manufacturer
- Country of origin
- An arrow indicating proper direction of roll when handling
- Fork lift-handling illustration
- Handling Warnings.

Each cable shall be accompanied by a cable data sheet. The cable data sheet shall include the following information:

- Manufacturer Cable Number
- Manufacturer Product Number
- Manufacturer Factory Order Number
- Customer Name
- Customer Cable Number
- Customer Purchase Order Number
- Mark for Information
- Ordered Length
- Maximum Billable Length
- Actual Shipped Length
- Measured Attenuation of Each Fiber

The cable shall be capable of withstanding a minimum-bending radius of 20 times its outer diameter during installation and 10 times its outer diameter during operation without changing the characteristics of the optical fibers.

The cable shall meet all of specified requirements under the following conditions:

- Shipping/storage temperature: -58° F to +158° F (-50° C to +70° C)
- Installation temperature: -22° F to +158° F (-30° C to +70° C)
- Operating temperature: -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
- Relative humidity from 0% to 95%, non-condensing

### **Optical Patch Cords and Pigtails**

The optical patch cords and pigtails shall comply with the following:

- The optical patch cords shall consist of a section of single fiber, jacketed cable equipped with optical connectors at both ends.
- The factory installed connector furnished as part of the optical patch cords and pigtails shall meet or exceed the requirements for approved connectors specified herein.
- The fiber portion of each patch cord and pigtail shall be a single, jacketed fiber with optical properties identical to the optical cable furnished under this contract.
- The twelve fiber single-mode fiber optic cable shall be installed as a pigtail with factory installed ST compatible connectors.
- The patch cords shall comply with Telcordia GR-326-CORE

### **Connectors**

The optical connectors shall comply with the following:

- All connectors shall be factory installed ST compatible connectors. Field installed connectors shall not be allowed.
- Maximum attenuation 0.4dB, typical 0.2dB.
- No more than 0.2dB increase in attenuation after 1000 insertions.
- Attenuation of all connectors will be checked and recorded at the time of installation with an insertion test minimum 5 times checked with an OTDR.
- All fibers shall be connectorized at each end.
- All fibers shall terminate at a fiber patch panel
- Unused fibers will be protected with a plastic cap to eliminate dust and moisture.
- Termination shall be facilitated by splicing factory OEM pigtails on the end of the bare fiber utilizing the fusion splicing method. Pigtails shall be one meter in length.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **Experience Requirements**

Personnel involved in the installation, splicing and testing of the fiber optic cables shall meet the following requirements:

- A minimum of three (3) years experience in the installation of fiber optic cables, including fusion splicing, terminating and testing single mode fibers.
- Install two systems where fiber optic cables are outdoors in conduit and where the systems have been in continuous satisfactory operation for at least two years. The Contractor shall submit as proof, photographs or other supporting documents, and the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the operating personnel who can be contacted regarding the installed fiber optic systems.
- One fiber optic cable system (which may be one of the two in the preceding paragraph), which the Contractor can arrange for demonstration to the Department representatives and the Engineer.

Installers shall be familiar with the cable manufacturer's recommended procedures for installing the cable. This shall include knowledge of splicing procedures for the fusion splicer being used on this project and knowledge of all hardware such as breakout (furcation) kits and splice closures. The Contractor shall submit documented procedures to the Engineer for approval and to be used by Construction inspectors.

Personnel involved in testing shall have been trained by the manufacturer of the fiber optic cable test equipment to be used, in fiber optic cable testing procedures. Proof of this training shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. In addition, the Contractor shall submit documentation of the testing procedures and a copy of the test equipment operation manual for approval by the Engineer.

### **Installation in Raceways**

The Contractor shall provide a cable-pulling plan, identifying where the cable will enter the underground system and the direction of pull. This plan will address locations where the cable is pulled out of a handhole, coiled in a figure eight, and pulled back into the hand hole. The plan shall address the physical protection of the cable during installation and during periods of downtime. The cable-pulling plan shall be provided to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 15 working days prior to the start of installation. The Engineer's approval shall be for the operation on the freeway and does not include an endorsement of the proposed procedures. The Contractor is responsible for the technical adequacy of the proposed procedures.

During cable pulling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that the minimum bending of the cable is maintained during the unreeling and pulling operations. Entry guide chutes shall be used to guide the cable into the handhole conduit ports. Lubricating compound shall be used to minimize friction. Corner rollers (wheels), if used, shall not have radii less than the minimum installation-bending radius of the cable. A series array of smaller wheels can be used for accomplishing the bend if the cable manufacturers specifically approve the array.

The pulling tension shall be continuously measured and shall not be allowed to exceed the maximum tension specified by the manufacturer of the cable. Fuse links and breaks can be used to ensure that the cable tensile strength is not exceeded. The pulling system shall have an audible alarm that sounds whenever a pre-selected tension level is reached. Tension levels shall be recorded continuously and shall be given to the Engineer.

The cable shall be pulled into the conduit as a single component, absorbing the pulling force in all tension elements. The central strength member and Aramid yarn shall be attached directly to the pulling eye during cable pulling. "Basket grip" or "Chinese-finger type" attachments, which only attach to the cable's outer jacket, shall not be permitted. A breakaway swivel, rated at 95% of the cable manufacturer's approved maximum tensile loading, shall be used on all pulls. When simultaneously pulling fiber optic cable with other cables, separate grooved rollers shall be used for each cable.

To minimize the exposure of the backbone cable and to facilitate the longer lengths of fiber optic cable, the Contractor shall use a "blown cable" (pneumatically assisted) technique to place the fiber optic cable.

Where cable is to be pulled through existing conduit which contains existing cables, optical or other, the existing cables shall be removed and reinstalled with the fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans. The removal of the cable(s) shall be paid for separately. Reinstallation of the existing cables, if indicated on the plans, along with the fiber optic cable shall be included in this item for payment.

### **Tracer Wire**

A tracer wire shall be installed with all fiber optic cable runs. One tracer wire shall be installed along with the fiber optic cable in each raceway. If a raceway has more than one fiber optic cable, only one tracer wire per raceway is required. If there are parallel raceways, a tracer wire is required in each raceway that contains a fiber optic cable. Tracer wire shall be installed in raceway segments which are metallic to provide a continuous tracer wire system.

The tracer wire shall be a direct burial rated, number 12 AWG (minimum) solid (.0808" diameter), steel core soft drawn high strength tracer wire. The wire shall have a minimum 380 pound average tensile break strength. The wire shall have a 30 mil high density yellow polyethylene (HDPE) jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, and a 30 volt rating.

Connection devices used shall be as approved by the tracer wire manufacturer, except wire nuts of any type are not acceptable and shall not be used.

The cost of the tracer wire shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable and not paid for separately.

The submittal information must include a copy of the standard installation instructions for the proposed cable attachment to steel beam. The cost of the attaching the cable to steel beam as shown on the plans shall be included in the cost of the 24 fiber optic, single mode, self-supporting cable.

### **Construction Documentation Requirements**

Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems. The Contractor shall examine the proposed cable plant design. At least one month prior to starting installation of the fiber optic cable plant, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval, ten (10) copies of the Contractor's "Installation Practices for Outdoor Fiber Optic Cable Systems" manual. This manual shall address the Contractor's proposed practices covering all aspects of the fiber optic cable plant. This submittal shall include all proposed procedures, list of installation equipment, and splicing and test equipment. Test and quality control procedures shall be detailed as well as procedures for corrective action.

### **Operation and Maintenance Documentation**

After the fiber optic cable plant has been installed, ten (10) complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Documentation shall be provided. The documentation shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- Complete and accurate as-built diagrams showing the entire fiber optic cable plant including locations of all splices.
- Final copies of all approved test procedures
- Complete performance data of the cable plant showing the losses at each splice location and each terminal connector.
- Complete parts list including names of vendors.

### **Testing Requirements**

The Contractor shall submit detailed test procedures for approval by the Engineer. All fibers (terminated and unterminated) shall be tested bi-directionally at both 1310 nm and 1550 nm with both an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and a power meter with an optical source.

For testing, intermediate breakout fibers may be concatenated and tested end-to-end. Any discrepancies between the measured results and these specifications will be resolved to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Fibers which are not to be terminated shall be shall be tested with a temporary fusion spliced pigtail fiber. **Mechanical splice or bare fiber adapters are not acceptable.**



The Contractor shall provide the date, time and location of any tests required by this specification to the Engineer at least 5 days before performing the test. Upon completion of the cable installation, splicing, and termination, the Contractor shall test all fibers for continuity, events above 0.1 dB, and total attenuation of the cable. The test procedure shall be as follows:

A Certified Technician utilizing an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical

Source/Power Meter shall conduct the installation test. The Technician is directed to conduct the test using the standard operating procedures defined by the manufacturer of the test equipment. All fibers installed shall be tested in both directions.

A fiber ring or fiber box shall be used to connect the OTDR to the fiber optic cable under test at both the launch and receive ends. The tests shall be conducted at 1310 and 1550 nm for all fibers.

All testing shall be witnessed by the IDOT Engineer and a copy of the test results (CD ROM or USB Drive) shall be submitted on the same day of the test. Hardcopies shall be submitted as described herein with copies on CD ROM.

At the completion of the test, the Contractor shall provide two copies of documentation of the test results to the Project Engineer. The test documentation shall be submitted as both a bound copy and a CDROM and shall include the following:

#### Cable & Fiber Identification:

- Cable ID
- Cable Location - beginning and end point
- Fiber ID, including tube and fiber color
- Wavelength
- Pulse width (OTDR)
- Refractory index (OTDR)
- Operator Name
- Date & Time
- Setup Parameters
- Range (OTDR)
- Scale (OTDR)
- Setup Option chosen to pass OTDR "dead zone"

#### Test Results shall include:

- OTDR Test results
- Total Fiber Trace
- Splice Loss/Gain
- Events > 0.10 dB
- Measured Length (Cable Marking)
- Total Length (OTDR)
- Optical Source/Power Meter Total Attenuation (dB/km)

Sample Power Meter Tabulation:

Power Meter Measurements (dB)									
Location		Fiber No.	Cable Length (km)	A to B		B to A		Bidirectional Average	
A	B			1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm	1310 nm	1550 nm
		1							
		2							
Maximum Loss									
Minimum Loss									

The OTDR test results file format must be Bellcore/Telcordia compliant according to GR-196-CORE Issue 2, OTDR Data Standard, GR 196, Revision 1.0, GR 196, Revision 1.1, GR 196, Revision 2.0 (SR-4731) in a ".SOR" file format. A copy of the test equipment manufacturer's software to read the test files, OTDR and power, shall be provided to the Department. These results shall also be provided in tabular form, see sample below:

Sample OTDR Summary				
Cable Designation:	<i>TCF-IK-03</i>	OTDR Location:	<i>Pump Sta. 67</i>	<b>Date:</b> <i>1/1/00</i>
Fiber Number	Event Type	Event Location	Event Loss (dB)	
			1310 nm	1550 nm
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>23500 Ft.</i>	<i>.082</i>	<i>.078</i>
<i>1</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.075</i>	<i>.063</i>
<i>2</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>29000 Ft.</i>	<i>.091</i>	<i>.082</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Splice</i>	<i>26000 Ft.</i>	<i>.072</i>	<i>.061</i>
<i>3</i>	<i>Bend</i>	<i>27000 Ft.</i>	<i>.010</i>	<i>.009</i>

The following shall be the criteria for the acceptance of the cable:

The test results shall show that the dB/km loss does not exceed +3% of the factory test or 1% of the cable's published production loss. However, no event shall exceed 0.10 dB. If any event is detected above 0.10 dB, the Contractor shall replace or repair the fiber including that event point.

The total loss of the cable (dB), less events, shall not exceed the manufacturer's production specifications as follows: 0.5 dB/km at both 1310 and 1550 nm.

If the total loss exceeds these specifications, the Contractor shall replace or repair that cable run at the no additional cost to the state, both labor and materials. Elevated attenuation due to exceeding the pulling tension during installation shall require the replacement of the cable run at no additional cost to the State, including labor and materials.

### **Splicing Requirements**

Splices shall be made at locations shown on the Plans. Any other splices shall be permitted only with the approval of the Engineer. Splices will be paid for separately. All splice locations must be identified in the Record Drawings. Cable runs which dead-end at a handhole, communications vault, interconnect cabinet, or any other type of enclosure, shall be dead ended in a splice enclosure.

### **Slack Storage of Fiber Optic Cables**

Included as a part of this item, slack fiber shall be supplied as necessary to allow splicing the fiber optic cables in a controlled environment, such as a splicing van or tent. After splicing has been completed, the slack fiber shall be stored underground in handholes or in the raised base adapters of ground mounted cabinets in accordance with the fiber optic cable manufacturer's guidelines. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 100 feet for each cable at each splice location, above or below ground. Fiber optic cable slack shall be 50 feet for each cable at access points, above or below ground, where splicing is not involved. This slack shall be measured for payment.

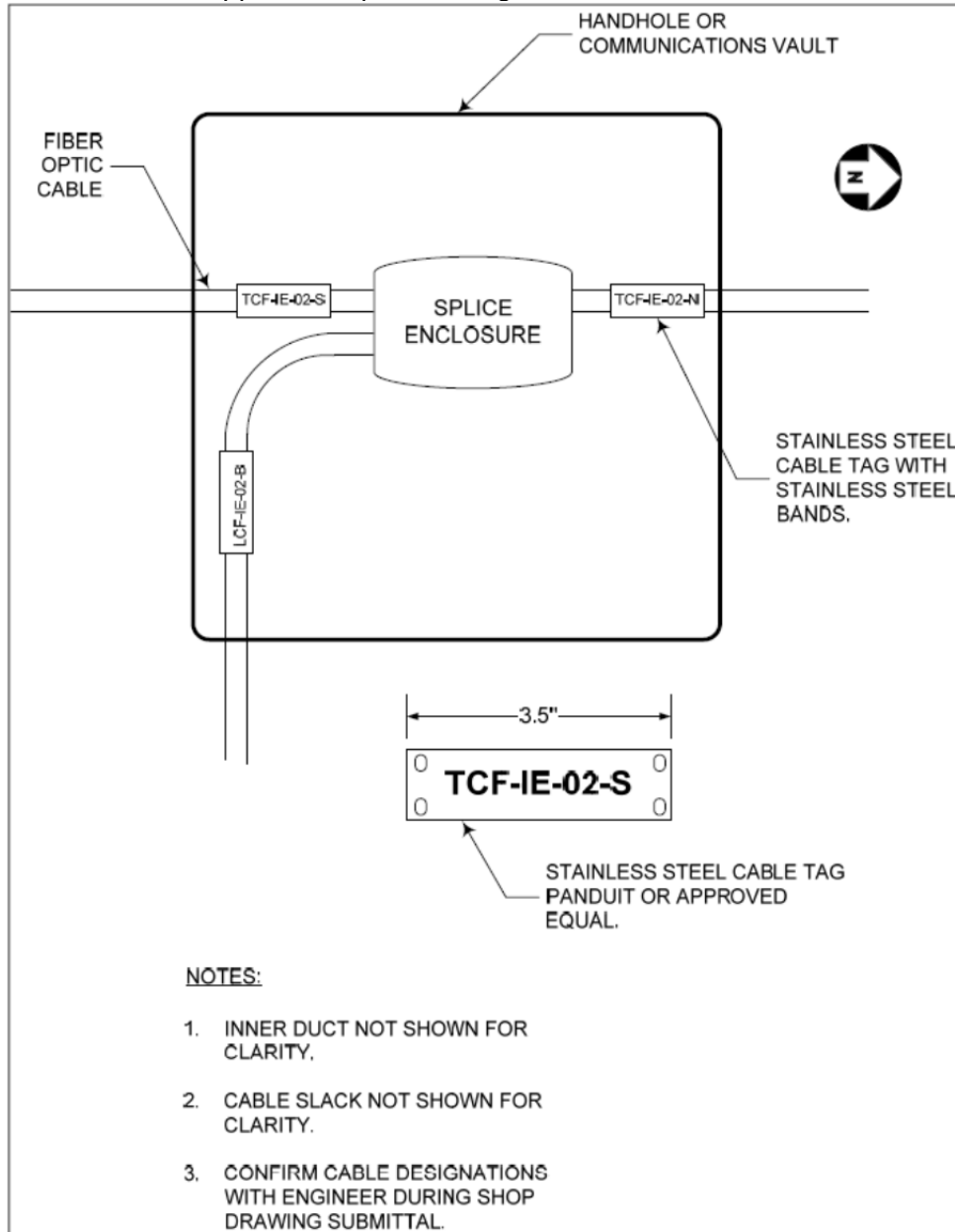
A fiber optic cable support assembly shall be recommended and approved by the Engineer at fiber optic cable slack locations as required herein and shown on the plans. Each support assembly shall consist of multiple brackets, racks, and/or rails required to suspend the required surplus cabling and any splice enclosures required. The support assembly shall be made from or coated with weather resistant material such that there is no corrosion of the supports. The support assemblies shall be anchored using stainless steel hardware.

The fiber optic cable support assemblies shall be provided where slack cable is required as stipulated herein and included in the contract unit price for fiber optic cable.

Fiber optic cable shall be tagged inside handholes with yellow tape containing the text:

"CAUTION - FIBER OPTIC CABLE."

In addition, permanent tags, as approved by the engineer, shall be attached to all cable in a hand hole or other break-out environment. These tags shall be stainless steel, nominally 0.75" by 1.72", and permanently embossed. These tags shall be attached with stainless steel straps, and shall identify the cable number, the number of fibers, and the specific fiber count. Tags and straps shall be Panduit or approved equal. See figure below:



Label the destination of each trunk cable onto the cable in each handhole, vault or cable termination panel.

**Method of Measurement.** Fiber optic cable will be measured for payment in feet in place installed and tested. Fiber optic cable will be measured horizontally and vertically between the changes in direction, including slack cable. The entire lengths of cables installed in buildings will be measured for payment

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FIBER OPTIC CABLE 12 FIBERS, SINGLE MODE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified. Payment shall not be made until the cable is installed, spliced and tested in compliance with these special provisions.

## **FIBER OPTIC SPLICE**

Effective: April 1, 2005

**Description.** The Contractor will splice optical fibers from different cable sheaths and protect them with a splice closure at the locations shown on the Plans. Fiber splicing consists of in-line fusion splices for all fibers described in the cable plan at the particular location.

Two splices are identified. A mainline splice includes all fibers in the cable sheath. In a lateral splice, the buffer tubes in the mainline cable are dressed out and those fibers identified on the plans are accessed in and spliced to lateral cables.

## **Materials.**

**Splice Closures.** Splice Closures shall be designed for use under the most severe conditions such as moisture, vibration, impact, cable stress and flex temperature extremes as demonstrated by successfully passing the factory test procedures and minimum specifications listed below:

**Physical Requirements.** The closures shall provide ingress for up to four cables in a butt configuration. The closure shall prevent the intrusion of water without the use of encapsulates. The closure shall be capable of accommodating splice organizer trays that accept mechanical, or fusion splices. The splice closure shall have provisions for storing fiber splices in an orderly manner, mountings for splice organizer assemblies, and space for excess or un-spliced fiber.

Splice organizers shall be re-enterable. The splice case shall be UL rated.

Closure re-entry and subsequent reassembly shall not require specialized tools or equipment.

Further, these operations shall not require the use of additional parts. The splice closure shall have provisions for controlling the bend radius of individual fibers to a minimum of 38 mm (1.5 in.).

## Factory Testing

**Compression Test.** The closure shall not deform more than 10% in its largest cross-sectional dimension when subjected to a uniformly distributed load of 1335 N at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing at the required temperature for a minimum of two hours. It shall consist of placing an assembled closure between two flat parallel surfaces, with the longest closure dimension parallel to the surfaces. The weight shall be placed on the upper surface for a minimum of 15 minutes. The measurement shall then be taken with weight in place.

**Impact Test.** The assembled closure shall be capable of withstanding an impact of 28 N-M at temperatures of –18 and 38 degrees Celsius (0 and 100 degrees Fahrenheit). The test shall be performed after stabilizing the closure at the required temperature for a minimum of 2 hours.

The test fixture shall consist of 9 kg (20 lb) cylindrical steel impacting head with a 50 mm (2 in.) spherical radius at the point where it contacts the closure. It shall be dropped from a height of 305 mm (12 in.). The closure shall not exhibit any cracks or fractures to the housing that would preclude it from passing the water immersion test. There shall be no permanent deformation to the original diameter or characteristic vertical dimension by more than 5%.

**Cable Gripping and Sealing Testing.** The cable gripping and sealing hardware shall not cause an increase in fiber attenuation in excess of 0.05 dB/fiber @ 1550 nm when attached to the cables and the closure assembly. The test shall consist of measurements from six fibers, one from each buffer tube or channel, or randomly selected in the case of a single fiber bundle. The measurements shall be taken from the test fibers before and after assembly to determine the effects of the cable gripping and sealing hardware on the optical transmission of the fibers.

**Vibration Test.** The splice organizers shall securely hold the fiber splices and store the excess fiber. The fiber splice organizers and splice retaining hardware shall be tested per EIA Standard FOTP-II, Test Condition 1. The individual fibers shall not show an increase in attenuation in excess of 0.1 dB/fiber.

**Water Immersion Test.** The closure shall be capable of preventing a 3 m (10 ft) water head from intruding into the splice compartment for a period of 7 days. Testing of the splice closure is to be accomplished by the placing of the closure into a pressure vessel and filling the vessel with tap water to cover the closure. Apply continuous pressure to the vessel to maintain a hydrostatic head equivalent 3 m (10 ft) on the closure and cable. This process shall be continued for 30 days. Remove the closure and open to check for the presence of water. Any intrusion of water in the compartment containing the splices constitutes a failure.

**Certification.** It is the responsibility of the Contractor to insure that either the manufacturer, or an independent testing laboratory has performed all of the above tests, and the appropriate documentation has been submitted to the Department. Manufacturer certification is required for the model(s) of closure supplied. It is not necessary to subject each supplied closure to the actual tests described herein.

**Construction Requirements.** The closure shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommended guidelines. For mainline splices, the cables shall be fusion spliced. 45 days prior to start of the fiber optic cabling installation, the Contractor shall submit the proposed locations of the mainline splice points for review by the Department.

The Contractor shall prepare the cables and fibers in accordance with the closure and cable manufacturers' installation practices. A copy of these practices shall be provided to the Engineer 21 days prior to splicing operations.

Using a fusion splicer, the Contractor shall optimize the alignment of the fibers and fuse them together. The Contractor shall recoat the fused fibers and install mechanical protection over them.

Upon completing all splicing operations for a cable span, the Contractor shall measure the mean bi-directional loss at each splice using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer. This loss shall not exceed 0.1 dB.

The Contractor shall measure the end-to-end attenuation of each fiber, from connector to connector, using an optical power meter and source. This loss shall be measured at from both directions and shall not exceed 0.5 dB per installed kilometer of single mode cable.

Measurements shall be made at both 1300 and 1550 nm for single mode cable. For multimode cable, power meter measurements shall be made at 850 and 1300 nm. The end-to-end attenuation shall not exceed 3.8 dB/installed kilometers at 850nm or 1.8 dB per installed kilometer at 1300nm for multimode fibers.

As directed by the Engineer, the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department shall replace any cable splice not satisfying the required objectives.

The Contractor shall secure the Splice Closure to the side of the splice facility using cable support brackets. All cables shall be properly dressed and secured to rails or racks within the manhole. No cables or enclosures will be permitted to lie on the floor of the splice facility.

Cables that are spliced inside a building will be secured to the equipment racks or walls as appropriate and indicated on the Plans.

**Method of Measurement.** Fiber optic splice of the type specified will be measured as each, completely installed and tested with all necessary splices completed within the enclosure, and the enclosure secured to the wall of the splice facility.

**Basis of Payment.** This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, LATERAL or FIBER OPTIC SPLICE, MAINLINE of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for the work, complete, as specified herein.

## **INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**

**Description.** This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing a new light tower foundation and making a connection to a new conduit.

General Requirements. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

The Contractor shall pull back the existing lighting cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends can be installed in the foundation conduit sleeves into the light tower. This item shall include all work necessary to bring the conduit and cables into the foundation. All new conduit required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to install the conduit run into the light tower will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a per each basis each for conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for **INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT**, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

## **MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION**

Description. Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) references IDOT traffic surveillance infrastructure. These elements include, but are not limited to, the following: induction loops, ramp meters, closed circuit television cameras, dynamic message signs, highway advisory radios, Radar Vehicle Sensing Devices (RVSDs), copper and fiber optic communication cables, power cables, cabinets, and communication equipment.

General Requirements. Effective the date the Contractor's activities (ITS or otherwise) begin at the job site, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of ITS elements that are part of, or that may be affected by, the work until final acceptance by the Engineer or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (ITS or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any ITS systems that may be affected by the work. This includes co-ordination with adjacent projects that may have an effect on the ITS infrastructure. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing ITS elements, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition and location of the ITS components and systems to be maintained and installed.



Existing ITS components shall be defined as any ITS component or device in service at the time of the commencement of construction activities. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing ITS elements, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications, and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Maintaining ITS During Construction - It is the Contractor's responsibility to maintain vehicle detection, which includes speed and volume data, in all lanes within the construction limits for this project, on all roadway segments and ramps that will be open to traffic. Where the existing detection cannot be maintained, the Contractor shall provide a temporary detection system, approved by IDOT, at no additional cost to the contract. The Contractor's responsibility shall include protection or removal and storage of any ITS/Communication cabinets and protecting in place any cables, conduits and ITS devices in or adjacent to the work zone. This work may also include the abandonment of the existing device and communication pathway and the installation of a temporary device such as a RVSD with a wireless communication.

The Contractor is responsible for the disconnection, rerouting, and reconnection of all fiber and copper communication cables currently located in existing conduits as indicated in the plans. The disconnection and reconnection must be made at an existing splice point or communication cabinet where a connection is made, or as otherwise indicated in the plans. The existing communication and infrastructure must be properly maintained for the duration of construction activities and the Contractor must coordinate the disconnection and reconnection activities with the Engineer.

All work required to maintain, relocate or provide temporary ITS infrastructure as depicted in the plans or otherwise necessary and as provided for in this special provision shall be paid for under the Maintaining ITS During Construction pay item. No component items germane to this work shall be paid for separately.

Once construction activities are complete, all temporary equipment installed will become the property of the Department and shall remain in place, except where a proposed location has been identified in the plans. All final locations and installations of ITS devices, communication cabinets, junction boxes, conduit, fiber optic, copper cable, wireless equipment and associated infrastructure shall be protected, secured and have the Engineer's approval. Proper documentation, to include latitude and longitude for all equipment locations and communication pathway must be turned over to the Department. The proposed plan for this work must be presented to the Engineer for approval prior to the commencement of the work.

Method of Measurement. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the ITS components, devices and infrastructure have been properly installed, protected and maintained and that the appropriate data is being transmitted to the Traffic Management Center prior to submitting a pay request. In order for final payment to be released the contractor must demonstrate that the equipment is working as intended following inspection by the Engineer. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

Basis of Payment. Maintaining ITS During Construction and Rerouting ITS Communication shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month (Cal Mo) for MAINTAINING ITS DURING CONSTRUCTION, which shall include all work as described herein.

## **BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE FOR CCTV INTEGRATION**

Description. This item is to establish a budget account to allocate funds for the payment of the video integration. A budgetary allowance has been established since the final cost is unknown. This allowance will not be used to repair damage caused by the Contractor's operations. Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

The allowance under this Special Provision includes the coordination with camera equipment provided under this contract, adjacent contract(s), and coordination with existing CCTV equipment as indicated, including adjustments of or supplements to the equipment as may be required

Video Control software: The existing control software is ICX's 360 Cameleon Enterprise camera control. Included in this item, the Contractor shall provide 10 Enterprise software license units. The Contractor shall configure the cameras within the video control software. This work shall be coordinated with the Electrical Maintenance Contractor.

Provisioning of IP routing and switching equipment: The Contractor shall fully integrate all the equipment to be installed with the existing video distribution system as a part of this item and this coordination will require technical services of the existing system integrator, AT&T, a Cisco Systems Integrator (Contact: Jim Patterson, AT&T, 217.801.2329) and coordination with the State District 1 Electrical Maintenance Contractor. This work shall be included in the item and will not be paid for separately.

**This item shall be bid at a price of \$10,000.00**

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price or fraction thereof for BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE FOR CCTV INTEGRATION, which shall include all work as described herein.

## **ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION**

Description. This item includes integrating all loop detector installations shown on the plans into the IDOT Advanced Traffic Management System (ATMS). Data from the loop detector stations will be collected and integrated via the existing Dan Ryan NTCIP interface to the ATMS. This item includes all software, programming, miscellaneous devices, cabinets, racks, and cables necessary to provide the successful integration of the existing stations in the project to the existing expressway traffic monitoring system.

Work as necessary will be performed at the:

Illinois Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Traffic Operations/Electrical Field Office  
445 W. Harrison Street  
Oak Park, Illinois 60304

Integration. The Contractor shall subcontract with the development and maintenance contractor for the ATMS to perform all ATMS software and hardware modifications. Contact information is:

Delcan Corporation  
Project manager  
650 E Algonquin Rd, Suite 104  
Schaumburg, IL 60173

Phone: (847) 925-0120

The ATMS system shall be upgraded and expanded to add all loop detector stations shown on the plans. The integration must be made to make this expansion a seamless transition, and function in an identical manner as the existing expressway surveillance. Work under this item includes but is not limited to the following:

- Integrate data from the additional loop detector stations thru the existing NTCIP interface at the existing rate of once every 20 seconds.
- Create new Vehicle Detection Station (VDS) display, data table, description and control panel display, and travel time tables.
- Modify the existing graphic user interface, report generators, data bases, broadcast feeds (both subscriber and internal), data tables for the dynamic message sign control,
- Display on the Traffic Systems Center ATMS maps, and all user interfaces the new loop detector stations data (as applicable) including Volume, Occupancy, Speed, Vehicle Classification (length), and operational status.
- Create new segments and groupings used to display travel time and congestion data to the Dynamic Message Signs.
- Update the Lake Michigan Interstate Gateway Alliance (LMIGA) data feeds for presentation of the additional data to the web page and user interfaces.
- Develop an integration acceptance test plan and conduct said test to verify that all loop detector stations have been properly integrated according to the requirements. This acceptance plan shall conclude with a 30 day burn-in period. During the burn-in period, the subcontractor shall identify and resolve any problems identified with the integration.

Method of Measurement. The ATMS System integration shall be measured as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ATMS SYSTEM INTEGRATION, which price shall be payment in full for the work described for a complete seamless integration of the new loop detector stations into the existing IDOT ATMS System. Acceptance shall be granted after integration and after passing an acceptance test proposed by the Subcontractor, and agreed upon by the Engineer.

## **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing traffic surveillance equipment and their foundations.

General Requirements. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the temporary ITS or permanent ITS, as applicable, is placed in approved operation. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associate proposed permanent or temporary ITS is approved for operation.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment: Any damage resulting from the removal and/or transportation of the Traffic Surveillance Equipment and associated hardware, shall be repaired or replaced in kind. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Abandoned underground Traffic Surveillance cables shall be removed with conduit to a depth of 1 ft (300 mm) below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled.

Conduit hangers, straps, and supports shall be removed from bridge steel as directed by the Engineer. Where the conduit system is removed from parapet walls and other concrete surfaces, the Contractor shall cut off the anchor device 1 in. (25 mm) below the surface of the concrete, and fill all voids with portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface.

Unprotected bridge steel which is exposed by the removal of the conduit system shall be touched up using a paint and procedure approved by the Engineer.

(a) Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, No Salvage. When indicated, Traffic Surveillance Equipment and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

(b) Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment, Salvage. When indicated, Traffic Surveillance Equipment, and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall remain the property of the Department and shall be delivered to a Department facility within the District and unloaded and stacked there, as directed by the Engineer. Wood blocking, banding, or other appurtenant items required for proper stacking and protection shall be included.

Traffic Surveillance Equipment shall be removed, boxed in new containers, approved by the Engineer, and delivered to a Department facility, as designated by the Engineer. The contractor is responsible for paying for the shipping of Traffic Surveillance Equipment included in this special provision and will not be paid separately for shipping costs.

Removal of Traffic Surveillance Equipment Foundation: Concrete foundations shall be removed to at least 2 ft (600 mm) below grade, with removed material disposed of according to Article 202.03. The removal shall extend deeper where required to facilitate roadway construction at no additional cost to the Department. Underground conduits and cables shall be separated from the foundation at 2.5 ft (750 mm) below grade and shall be abandoned or re-used as indicated.

The void caused by the removal of the foundations shall be backfilled according to Article 841.02.

Removal of Existing Electric Service: The removal of the existing electric service, as noted in the plans, shall include the complete removal the cables, disconnect switch, and meter. The existing conduit shall remain for re-use.

Basis of Payment. Removal of existing Traffic Surveillance Equipment shall be paid for at the contract lump sum (L SUM) price for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SURVEILLANCE EQUIPMENT.

#### **TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 45 FT., CLASS 5**

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole, as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 – Materials  
Item Article/Section

(a) Wood Pole ..... 1069.04

#### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole as specified herein and indicated on the plans. Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole, as applicable, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated.

#### **RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM**

1.0 General. This item shall govern the purchase, installation, programming and transmission of data for above-ground radar vehicle sensing devices (RVSD) equivalent to the Wavetronix SmartSensor HD.

2.0 Measured Quantities. The RVSD shall provide volume average speed, occupancy, classification counts, 85<sup>th</sup> percentile speed, average headway, average gap, speed bin counts and direction counts for user-configurable time intervals for a minimum of 8 lanes of traffic.

The RVSD shall provide up to 8 length-based classification bins.

The RVSD shall provide up to 15 speed bins.

The RVSD shall provide speed, length, class, lane assignment, and range data for each vehicle detection.

The RVSD shall provide presence data for at least 8 lanes of traffic.

### 3.0 Detectable area.

3.1 Detection Range. The RVSD shall be able to detect and report information in lanes located with the far boundary at a minimum of 200 ft. from the base of the pole on which the RVSD is mounted.

3.2 Barrier Performance. The RVSD shall detect vehicles with the specified accuracy in lanes that are adjacent to a barrier when 50% of a sedan is visible over the barrier from the point of view of the RVSD.

### 4.0 Performance.

4.1 Volume Accuracy. The volume data shall be within 5% of truth for a direction of travel during nominal conditions.

4.2 Speed Accuracy. Average speed data shall be accurate to within 3 mph (5 kph) for any direction of travel when there are more than 5 cars per lane in an interval.

The RVSD shall measure speed using a dual-radar speed trap that calculates the time delay between two different radar beams.

4.3 Occupancy Accuracy. Occupancy data shall be within 10% of truth for any direction of travel on a roadway during nominal conditions.

4.4 Classification Accuracy. The RVSD shall correctly determine classification for 80% of detected vehicles when the classification bins are at least 10 ft. (3 m) wide and occupancy of all lanes is below 30%.

5.0 Performance Maintenance. The RVSD shall not require cleaning or adjustment to maintain performance.

The RVSD shall not rely on battery backup to store configuration information, thus eliminating any need for battery replacement.

Once the RVSD is calibrated, it shall not require recalibration to maintain performance unless the roadway configuration changes.

The designed mean time between failures (MTBF) of the RVSD, operating continuously, shall be 10 years or more.

6.0 Physical Properties. The RVSD shall not exceed 8 lbs in weight.

The RVSD shall not exceed 14 in. by 12 in. by 6 in. (35.6cm x 30.5cm x 15.2cm) in its physical dimensions.

All external parts of the RVSD shall be ultraviolet-resistant, corrosion-resistant, and protected from fungus growth and moisture deterioration.

6.1 Enclosure. The enclosure shall be classified "f1" outdoor weatherability in accordance with UL 746C.

The RVSD shall be classified as watertight according to the NEMA 250 Standard.

The RVSD enclosure shall conform to test criteria set forth in the NEMA 250 standard for type 4X enclosures. Test results shall be provided for each of the following type 4X criteria:

- External Icing (NEMA 250 clause 5.6)
- Hose-down (NEMA 250 clause 5.7)
- 4X Corrosion Protection (NEMA 250 clause 5.10)
- Gasket (NEMA 250 clause 5.14)

The RVSD enclosure shall include a connector that meets the MIL-C-26482 specification. The MIL-C-26482 connector shall provide contacts for all data and power connections.

7.0 Power Requirements. The RVSD shall consume less than 10 W.

The RVSD shall operate with a DC input between 12 VDC and 28 VDC.

8.0 Communication Ports. The RVSD shall have an RS-485 port and an RS 232 port.

The RVSD shall have contact closure pairs for each lane in order to communicate with existing locations.

The RS-232 port shall be full-duplex and shall support true RTS/CTS hardware handshaking for interfacing with various communication devices.

The RVSD shall support the upload of new firmware into the RVSD's non-volatile memory over either communication port.

The communication ports shall support all of the following baud rates: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 bps.

9.0 Data Protocols. The RVSD shall support 3 different data protocols for all lanes being monitored: interval (bin) data, event (per vehicle) data, and real-time true presence data.

The interval (bin) data packet protocol shall support:

- Sensory ID
- A timestamp
- Total volumes
- Average speed values
- Occupancy in 0.1% increments
- Volume in up to 8 length-based user-defined vehicle classification bins
- Volume for both directions of traffic (bin by direction)
- 85<sup>th</sup> percentile speed in either mph or kph

The real-time true presence data packet protocol shall support

- Sensor ID
- True presence information for each lane

10.0 Data Buffering. The RVSD shall store, in non-volatile memory, at least 9,000 interval data packets.

11.0 Radar Design. The RVSD shall employ a dual radar design that includes 2 receive channels.

The RVSD shall not rely on temperatures compensation circuitry to maintain transmit frequency stability.

11.1 Antenna Design. The RVSD antennae shall be designed on printed circuit boards.

11.2 Resolution. The RVSD shall transmit a signal with a bandwidth of at least 240 MHz.

11.3 RF Channels. The RVSD shall provide at least 4 RF channels so that multiple units can be mounted in the same vicinity without causing interference between them..

## 12.0 Configuration.

12.1 Auto-configuration. The RVSD shall have a method for automatically defining traffic lanes or detection zones without requiring user intervention.

12.2 Manual configuration. The auto-configuration method shall not prohibit the ability of the user to manually adjust the RVSD configuration.

The RVSD shall support the configuring of lanes or detection zones in one-ft. (0.3-m) increments.



12.3 Windows Mobile–based Software. The RVSD shall include graphical user interface software that displays all configured lanes and the current traffic pattern, as well as, measured speed or length.

The graphical interface shall operate on Windows Mobile Windows 2000, windows XP and Windows Vista in the .NET framework.

- Automatically find the correct baud rate
- Operate over a TCP/IP/NTCIP connection

13.0 Operating Conditions. The RVSD shall maintain accurate performance in all weather conditions.

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over an ambient temperature range of -40°F to 165.2°F (-40°C to 74°C).

The RVSD shall be capable of continuous operation over a relative humidity range of 5% to 95% (non-condensing).

#### 14.0 Testing.

14.1 FCC. Each RVSD shall be Federal Communication Commission (FCC) certified under CFR 47, Part 15, section 15.249 as an intentional radiator.

14.2 NEMA TS2-2003 Testing. The RVSD shall comply with the applicable standards stated in the NEMA TS2-2003 Standard.

15.0 Manufacturing. The internal electronics shall comply with the requirements set forth in IPC-A-610C Class 3, Acceptability of Electronic Assemblies.

16.0 Support. The RVSD manufacturer shall provide both training and technical support services.

16.1 Training. The manufacturer provided training shall be sufficient to fully train installers and operators in the installation, configuration, and use of the RVSD to ensure accurate RVSD performance.

The training shall be conducted locally.

The manufacturer provided training shall consist of comprehensive classroom labs and hands-on, in-the-field installation and configuration training.

Presentations shall be followed by hands-on labs in which trainees shall practice using the equipment to calibrate and configure a virtual RVSD. The manufacturer-provided training shall include the following items:

- Knowledgeable trainer
- Presentation materials
- Computer files
- Laptop computers

Field training shall provide each trainee with the hands-on opportunity to install and configure the RVSD at roadside

16.2 Technical Assistance. Manufacturer-provided technical support shall be available to assist with the physical installation, alignment, auto-configuration, troubleshooting, maintenance and replacement of each RVSD.

17.0 Documentation. RVSD documentation shall include a comprehensive user guide as well as an installer quick reference guide and a user quick-reference guide.

The RVSD manufacturer shall supply the following documentation and test results at the time of the bid submittal:

- Volume accuracy data, including performance analyses for:
  - Free-flowing traffic
  - Traffic with a lane roughly 8 ft (2.4m) beyond a 4-ft. (1.2m) concrete barrier
  - 6-ft. (1.8-m) and 240-ft. (73.2m) lateral offset (simultaneous)
- Speed accuracy test data for both per-vehicle and average speed
- Occupancy accuracy test data
- Vehicle classification test data
- Auto-configuration documentation
- FCC CFR 47 certification
- NEMA 250 Standard for Type 4X Enclosure third-party test data
- NEMA TS2-2003 Standard third-party test data

The RVSD shall be warranted free from material and workmanship defects for a period of 2 years from date of shipment.

#### 18.0 Mounting and Installation.

18.1 Mounting Assembly. The RVSD shall be mounted directly onto a mounting assembly fastened to a pole or other solid structure.

The RVSD mounting assembly shall be constructed of weather-resistant materials and shall be able to support a 20-lb. (9.1 kg) load.

18.2 Mounting Location. The RVSD shall be mounted at a height that is within the manufacturer's recommended mounting heights.

The RVSD shall be mounted at an minimum offset of 6 ft. from the first lane.

Two RVSD units shall not be mounted so that they are pointed directly at each other.

A distance of 40 ft. (12.2 m) or more, along the direction of the roadway, shall separate the RVSDs if they are located on opposing sides of a roadway and the RVSDs shall be configured to operate on different RF channels.

It is recommended that the manufacturer be consulted to verify final RVSD placement if the RVSD is to be mounted near large planar surfaces (sound barrier, building, parked vehicles, etc) that run parallel to the monitored roadway.

The RVSD shall be located within sight of cabinet for set-up.

18.3 Cabling. The cable end connector shall meet the MIL-C-26482 specification and shall be designed to interface with the appropriate MIL-C-26482 connector.

The cable shall be the Orion Wire Combo-2207-2002-PVC-GY or equivalent.

The cable shall be terminated only on the two farthest ends of the cable.

If 12 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 110 ft. (33.5 m).

If 24 VDC is being supplied for the RVSD then the cable length shall not exceed 600 ft. (182.9 m).

A 3.5 foot (1.1m) serial cable shall be installed in control cabinet.

18.4 Lightning Surge Protection. The RVSD shall be installed using lightning surge protection on all communication and power lines. The surge protection devices shall meet or exceed the EN 61000-4-5 Class 4 Specification.

The lightning surge protection unit shall be the Wavetronix Click 200™ or equivalent.

The lightning surge protection shall withstand 6KV and/or 10,000A.

18.5 Power Supply. The RVSD shall be installed using a Click! 201, Click! 202 or an equivalent AC to DC power converter.

#### 19.0 Method Of Measurement.

This item shall be measured RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM, installed each, tested, operational and complete.

#### 20.0 Basis Of Payment.

This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, setup, testing and training to supply and install a RADAR VEHICLE SENSING SYSTEM, complete in accordance with the contract drawings and these special provisions. Miscellaneous connectors, brackets, cables (including cable from the cabinet to the RVSD) and serial port cable shall be included in the unit price.

### **ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by COMED in providing or modifying electric service as indicated. THIS MAY INVOLVE WORK AT MORE THAN ONE ELECTRIC SERVICE. For summary of the Electrical Service Drop Locations see the schedule contained elsewhere herein.

Electric Service Drop Location Schedule:

- At the existing COMED utility service pole located on Tilden St. approximately 150 feet East of S. Racine Ave. and approximately 30 feet South of W. Van Buren St. as shown in the plans.
- At the existing COMED utility service pole located on the Southwest corner of W. Van Buren St. and S. Sangamon St.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact COMED. The Contractor shall coordinate his work fully with the COMED both as to the work required and the timing of the installation. No additional compensation will be granted under this or any other item for extra work caused by failure to meet this requirement. **Please contact COMED, New Business Center Call Center, at 866 NEW ELECTRIC (1-866-639-3532) to begin the service connection process. The Call Center Representatives will create a work order for the service connection. The representative will ask the requestor for information specific to the request. The representative will assign the request based upon the location of project.**

The Contractor should make particular note of the need for the earliest attention to arrangements with COMED for service. In the event of delay by COMED, no extension of time will be considered applicable for the delay unless the Contractor can produce written evidence of a request for electric service within 30 days of execution.

Method Of Payment. The Contractor will be reimbursed to the exact amount of money as billed by COMED for its services. Work provided by the Contractor for electric service will be paid separately as described under ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION. No extra compensation shall be paid to the Contractor for any incidental materials and labor required to fulfill the requirements as shown on the plans and specified herein.

**For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$15,000.00**

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION which shall be reimbursement in full for electric utility service charges.

Designers Note: The estimate of cost of service connections for bidding purposes shall be provided by the Designer or Design Consultant.

## **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of all material and labor required to extend, connect or modify the electric services, as indicated or specified, which is over and above the work performed by the utility. Unless otherwise indicated, the cost for the utility work, if any, will be reimbursed to the Contractor separately under ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE CONNECTION. This item may apply to the work at more than one service location and each will be paid separately.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

### **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

General. The Contractor shall ascertain the work being provided by the electric utility and shall provide all additional material and work not included by other contract pay items required to complete the electric service work in complete compliance with the requirements of the utility.

No additional compensation will be allowed for work required for the electric service, even though not explicitly shown on the Drawings or specified herein

Method Of Measurement. Electric Service Installation shall be counted, each.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION which shall be payment in full for the work specified herein.

## **ROD AND CLEAN DUCT EXISTING CONDUIT**

Description and Scope. This work will consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical manhole or handhole, and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent manhole in the conduit system at the location shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit system. The size of the conduit may vary from two inch (2") to four inch (4"), but there will be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

The conduit system which is to be rodded and cleaned may exist with various amounts of standing water in the manholes. The contractor must pump the water or sufficient water from the manholes to drain the conduit and to afford compatible working conditions for the installation of the duct rods and/or cables. The pumping of the manholes will be incidental to the work of rodding and cleaning of the conduit.

Any manhole which, in the opinion of the Resident Engineer contains excessive debris, dirt or other materials to the extent that conduit rodding and cleaning is not feasible, will be cleaned at the Engineer's order and payment approved as a separate pay item, and not a part of this specification.

Prior to removal, of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel must be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod will be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape must be placed and will remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken duct line, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the duct line may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will not be a part of this pay item.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements will be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises will count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN DUCT EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables. Such price will include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and polyethylene line as required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. When the number of cables to be installed requires the use of more than one conduit in the same run, each additional conduit required will be rodded and cleaned as a separate unit and paid for at the contract unit price.

## **REMOVE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

**Description.** This work will consist of un-bagging/energizing traffic signal heads, activating and calibrating the video detection camera, and installing traffic signal timing in the existing traffic signal controller as called out in the plans.

**Material.** No material is needed.

**Traffic Signal Timing Installation.** The contractor will install the CDOT approved traffic signal timing schedule as shown in the plans. The contractor will prepare a timing plan chart and signal plan chart in Division of Electrical Operations format. The contractor will program the signal plan and timing into the traffic signal controller located in the controller cabinet at the signalized intersection. The operation of the traffic signals using the revised timing must be checked by the contractor and is subject to the approval of the Engineer. The contractor must provide four sets of the revised charts and any other revisions to the paperwork. Two sets will be placed in the traffic cabinet for that intersection, and two will be delivered to the Traffic Signal Shop at the Division of Electrical Operations.

**Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured per each, complete.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for REMOVE TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION which price will be payment in full for un-bagging/energizing traffic signal heads, activating video detection cameras, and furnishing, programming, and installing a traffic signal timing in the existing traffic signal controller.

## **CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES**

**Description.** This item shall consist of payment for work performed by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) related to engineering services in support of this contract. These services include operations related to the shutting down and startup of the existing water mains, testing and inspection during the installation of proposed water mains, water quality testing, leakage survey, field supervision, technical assistance, reviews and other required services.

**General.** It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange and coordinate all required services by CDWM. All necessary field work, including valve operations, shall be scheduled with CDWM in advance of the time period required. All work to be performed by CDWM is subject to CDWM work schedules and availability. Acceptance of complete water main by CDWM is based upon CDWM review of installation, presence during testing and disinfection operations and other roles as desired by CDWM and required in these special provisions.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall make the following submittals and notifications for work included in this contract adjacent, below or above existing water facilities:

- Submit five (5) copies of the shop drawings for all designs and materials associated with the water main removal and replacement, along and any temporary water main supports to be used to complete work adjacent, below or above existing water mains. Shop drawings shall be sent to the Department of Water Management, Bureau of Engineering Services, Jardine Water Purification Plant, 1000 E. Ohio Street, Office 307, Chicago, Illinois 60611, attention to Bill Doyle.
- Notify Bill Doyle, at (312) 217-1636, two (2) weeks prior to the start of the work related to the removal and replacement of the water main, so a resident engineer can be assigned to the project.
- Obtain a "B-Permit" prior to construction from the City of Chicago, Department of Buildings, Plumbing Permit and Plan Section, City Hall, 121 North LaSalle Street, Room 906, Chicago, Illinois, 60602.
- Submit as-built drawings within two (2) weeks of completion of the work. The as-built drawings shall reflect all final conditions of water mains exposed, modified or otherwise impacted by work under this contract. The as-built drawings should be submitted to the Department of Water Management, Bureau of Engineering Services, Jardine Water Purification Plant, 1000 E. Ohio Street, Room 306, Chicago, Illinois 60611, attention to Rolando Villalon.

Failure to comply with these requirements may result in additional expenses to the project to verify that all work conforms to the CDWM's standards.

In order to accommodate the proposed improvements, the CDWM will conduct a leakage survey on each of the following water mains located within the proximity of the proposed retaining wall and pavement improvements before and after the proposed construction to ensure they are not damaged during the pier installations:

- 36-inch, 30-inch and 24-inch feeder main across I-290 immediately east of Morgan Street in addition to the water main removed and replaced as part of the Contract
- Same 24-inch feeder main within the Morgan Street Exit Ramp including existing riser shaft structure

If any damage occurs to these water facilities during the proposed improvements, the Contractor will be held responsible for the cost of repairing or replacing the water mains as necessary.



Method of Payment. The Contractor will make payments to CDWM based upon the following schedule agreed to with CDWM:

- 80% of initial estimate of costs required by CDWM. The total cost for this item is estimated as \$20,000.00.
- This payment shall be made to CDWM within ten (10) days of contract award using certified check, certified mail and receipt notification. The receipt is to be provided to the Engineer for records.
- The initial certified check in the amount of \$16,000, payable to the City of Chicago, must be sent or hand delivered to the Department of Buildings, Plumbing Permit and Plan Section, Room 906, City Hall, 121 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60602
- Remaining balance at the completion of services by CDWM as invoiced including back up information.
- The estimated cost of services is an assumption subject to the receipt of the actual final estimate from CDWM. The initial estimate of costs subject to the first payment to CDWM will be based upon the actual estimate from CDWM. The initial assumption identified above is for bidding purposes only. The amount necessary for the first payment may exceed the amount calculated above.

CDWM will invoice the final amount based upon current rates for labor (straight time), material, equipment, overhead charges and other costs incurred.

The Contractor will be reimbursed based upon the requirements identified in Section 109.05, including administrative costs. The Contractor shall secure invoices from CDWM for work performed by CDWM. These invoices shall be submitted as documentation to the Department prior to or with any Contractor payment request for the remaining balance at the completion of work related to CDWM facilities.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$20,600.00 which includes the estimated costs and fixed fee from CDWM with additional administrative costs per Section 109.05.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES which shall be reimbursement in full, and with administrative costs as described in Section 109.05, for services provided by CDWM.

## **SLOPE INCLINOMETER**

Description. This work shall consist of installing and maintaining slope inclinometer casings to obtain measurements of lateral movements of foundation and retained soils during the construction of retaining walls. Slope inclinometer casing locations, elevations, and periods of monitoring for each device will be determined by the Engineer. The slope inclinometers are intended to be installed between proposed Retaining Wall No. 6 (SN 016-1725) and adjacent buildings.

Equipment. The slope inclinometer casing is comprised of nominal 2.75-inch diameter PVC casing with a coupling system that produces strong, flush joints that won't pull apart, twist out of alignment, or break if subjected to bending. The casing joints shall be equipped with o-ring seals and shall not leak or break under the pressure of grout. The casing joints shall be able to withstand 1,200 pounds of tension, 20-foot-pounds of torque, and a bending moment of 120 foot-pounds, and a pressure of 160 pounds per square inch (psi).

The inside of the casing shall have spiral-free, machine broached grooves spaced at 90 degrees that are continuously aligned along the full length of the casing. The grooves shall be of sufficient depth, width, and consistency to provide repeatable positioning of the inclinometer probe used to measure lateral movement of the casing at various depths.

The casing shall be capped top and bottom. A lockable, protective cover shall be installed at the ground surface to protect the inclinometer casing. Locations with construction traffic shall be protected by at least three (3) bumper posts.

Construction Requirements. The borehole shall be drilled to a depth no higher than twenty (20) feet below the bottom of the exposed face of retaining wall using hollow stem augers with nominal inside diameter of 4.0 inches. The inclinometer casing shall be installed in the borehole with the guide grooves aligned parallel and perpendicular to the retaining wall face. The casing sections shall be assembled at the borehole. Use pipe clamps to hold the casing at the borehole collar while adding the next section of casing. Do not pre-connect the entire length of casing and drop into the hole, as this can result in damage to the casing.

Casing will float in a water-filled borehole, so the casing shall be filled with water to install it down hole. When grout is pumped into the hole, however, the casing will again begin to float. Hold the casing in place by using a casing anchor or lowering a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing. Do not force or hold the casing collar down using the drill rig or other top-down method, or the casing is likely to be compressed and lose its straightness.

Grouting shall be performed using a mixer, grout pump, and a pipe or hose for delivering the grout. Grout shall not be mixed by hand, and the water pump on the drill rig shall not be used to deliver the grout. A properly mixed grout shall be free of lumps and thin enough to pump but thick enough to set in a reasonable length of time. If the grout is too watery, it will shrink excessively, leaving the upper portion of the borehole un-grouted.

Grout mixes are provided in the following tables for hard to medium stiff soils and for soft soils. Mix the cement with water first. Then mix in the bentonite. Adjust the amount of bentonite to produce a grout with the consistency of heavy cream. The mix for hard to medium stiff soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 100 psi, similar to hard clay. The mix for soft soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 4 psi, similar to very soft clay.

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Hard to Medium Stiff Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	25 lb (as required)	0.3
Water	30 gallons	2.5

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Soft Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	39 lb (as required)	0.4
Water	75 gallons	6.6

The grout can be installed by either pre-grouting the hole or using an external grout pipe. In pre-grouting, the grout is pumped into the hole first, the grout pipe retrieved, and then the inclinometer casing lowered into the hole. Keep the casing filled with water to counteract buoyancy and grout pressure. Lower a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing to counteract buoyancy, allow the grout to set, top off the borehole with grout, and install the protective cover. When using an external grout pipe, first lower the inclinometer casing to the specified depth, then lower the grout pipe to the bottom of the hole and pump in grout. Add water into the casing to match the grout level. Take measures to counteract buoyancy but do not force the inclinometer casing down from the top, let the grout set with inclinometer casing anchored from the bottom, and install the protective cover.

The protective cover shall have an approximate 2.5-foot stickup beyond the highest ground level during construction and be lockable. The top of the inclinometer casing must extend 1 to 2 inches above the protective cover when the cover is opened, so that a pulley system can be installed on the casing when taking measurements with the inclinometer probe.

Inclinometer measurements and records: the contractor will make and record all observations and measurements required to determine ground movements during wall construction. Inclinometer probe measurements are made by lowering the inclinometer probe to the bottom of the casing and then slowly raising the probe by recording measurements every two feet up the casing.

A baseline set of readings will be taken no less than one week before the beginning of wall construction, to be used as a reference to determine ground movements. The baseline set will consist of the average of three sets of readings. Each set of readings will consist of inclinometer probe measurements made in the direction of anticipated ground movement (0 degrees) and measurements made in the opposite direction (180 degrees).

During the installation of drilled shafts, the Contractor will take a minimum of one reading per week. After the completion of drilled shafts installation and the start of excavation in front of the wall, the Contractor will take a minimum of two readings each day (preferable one in the morning and one at the end of working day) until the wall completion. The Contractor will make all records of slope inclinometer measurements readily available to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the work in such a manner that cumulative ground movements are not exceeding the designed wall deflection of 1.5". If measured ground movements in slope inclinometers begin to accelerate between readings, work shall be immediately suspended and the Engineer must be informed immediately.

After the completion of the wall construction, the monitoring shall continue weekly for at least 3 months. After all monitoring has been completed, and at the direction of the Engineer, the cap shall be removed and the casing shall be grouted to final ground surface prior to restoration.

Basis of Payment: The contract unit price shall include all effects, impacts, and cumulative impacts of possible restraints inherent in the use of these devices upon the rate of construction. No additional compensation will be made for any impact, cumulative impacts, inefficiency, or any costs incurred as a result of compliance with this requirement. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

**Qualifications.** The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

**General.** This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. **Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit.** Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

### ISGS Site 2615-219, IDOT ROW

- Station 5228+00 to Station 5231+80 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 100 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)pyrene, Lead, and Manganese.

- Station 5231+80 to Station 5240+40 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 100 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)flouranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5240+40 to Station 5241+30 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 80 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(4) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)flouranthene, and Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene.
- Station 5241+30 to Station 5243+30 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 80 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)flouranthene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese.
- Station 5244+25 to Station 5248+00 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 120 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)flouranthene, Benzo(k)flouranthene, Carbazole, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene, Arsenic, Lead, and Manganese.

Engineered Barrier. An engineered barrier shall be installed in storm sewer trenches within the following areas.

- Station 5232+70 to Station 5239+60 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 100 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River) to limit the exposure and control the migration of contamination from the contaminated soil that remains within the trench excavation. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)Pyrene, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Lead, and Manganese. It shall be placed beneath the trench backfill material.
- Station 5244+25 to Station 5248+00 (Westbound I-290), 0 to 120 feet RT (IDOT ROW, PESA Site 2615-219, I-290 between Throop Street and Chicago River) to limit the exposure and control the migration of contamination from the contaminated soil that remains within the trench excavation. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Benzo(a)anthracene, Benzo(a)pyrene, Benzo(b)flouranthene, Benzo(k)flouranthene, Carbazole, Dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, Indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene, Arsenic, Lead, and Manganese. It shall be placed beneath the trench backfill material.

The engineered barrier shall consist of a geosynthetic clay liner system, geomembrane liner, or equivalent material as approved by the Engineer. A geosynthetic clay liner shall be composed of a bentonite clay liner approximately 6.4 millimeters (0.25 inches) thick. The engineered barrier shall have a permeability of less than 10<sup>-7</sup> cm/sec. Installation of the geosynthetic clay liner system shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except that all laps shall face down-slope.

The geomembrane liner shall have a minimum thickness of 30 mil. The geomembrane liner shall line the entire trench and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

No equipment will be allowed on the engineered barrier until it is covered by a minimum of 305 millimeters (1 foot) of backfill. Any damage to the engineered barrier caused by the Contractor shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Department in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Engineered barrier will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square meters (square yards).

Basis of Payment. The engineered barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meters (square yards) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

### **FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT 1 1/4" DIA.**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, innerduct in accordance with this Special Provision and as shown on the Plans. It includes all materials associated with the installation of innerduct conduit, bends, and terminations.

Materials. Innerduct shall be fabricated using either High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) or PVC for straight sections, and either HDPE or nylon for bends. Innerducts shall contain, or be factory treated with a friction reducing material that is dry-to-the-touch. Innerducts shall meet the requirements of Bellcore GR-356-CORE.

Innerducts shall have a nominal inside diameter of 1.38 inch, minimum and a nominal outside diameter of 1.65 inches. Each length of innerduct shall be colored innerduct, unless otherwise approved. Innerduct colors shall be consistent throughout the Project.

Installation. If multiple Innerducts are required they shall be held together in a square configuration by a system of spacers that shall provide a rigid internal system to hold the innerducts in formation, without twists and sags.

Coupling bodies shall be incorporated in all lengths of multiduct, bends, and fittings to seal between the outerduct and innerducts. Coupling bodies shall facilitate field assembly of the multiduct sections without the use of lubricants. Sealing components within the coupling bodies shall be of an anti-reversing design to keep the multiduct conduits together without the use of cement. Coupling bodies shall allow for innerduct movement due to expansion/contraction without affecting the innerduct sealing.

Multiduct terminations used at end of multiduct runs at junction boxes, cabinets, etc. to seal the innerduct to the outerduct shall be durable and fabricated from no metallic parts except nuts, bolts, washers and fasteners which shall be stainless steel. Terminations shall provide a watertight and airtight seal of at least 20 psi.

Conduit plugs, caps, or sealing fittings for sealing empty conduit and occupied conduit shall be durable and easily removable and reusable and produce a watertight seal. Plugs, caps, and sealing fittings shall be designed for the diameter of the conduit and cable, shall cause no damage to the cable when installed, and shall have a rope tie on the inside end for connection of a pull rope. Plugs, caps, or sealing fittings used for fiber optic conduit or conductor conduit shall provide a watertight and airtight seal of at least 20 psi. Plugs that seal conduits containing fiber optic cable or conductor cable shall be of the split design to allow installation and removal around in-place cables. Plugs, caps, and sealing fittings shall be approved by the ENGINEER. If the CONTRACTOR encounters conditions where the innerduct must be installed with existing cable, the CONTRACTOR must use caution to avoid damaging the existing cables. Any damage to these cables will be replaced immediately at the CONTRACTOR's expense.

Method Of Measurement. The conduit will be measured by the amount of conduit in feet furnished and installed. Measured from center-to center of pull boxes, foundation, etc., and will include all fitting and appurtenances, joints, bends, grounds, and concrete encasement where specified.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price accepted per linear foot for FIBER OPTIC INNERDUCT 1 1/4" DIA.

## **ELECTRIC CABLE NO. 19 - 6 CONDUCTORS OR 12 CONDUCTORS**

**Description.** This item shall consist of furnishing and installing telephone cable intended for direct burial in P-duct or G.S. conduit. The number of conductors shall be twisted into pairs stranded into a cable core and enclosed in two polyethylene jackets, with a copper shield between the inner and outer jackets. All No. 19 electric cable shall conform with these specifications and the current addition of the Rural Electrification Specification for fully color-coded, polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene copolymer-insulated, double polyethylene-jacketed telephone cables for direct burial PE 54. The No. 19 cables shall be installed in complete spans.

**Material and Testing.** No. 19 electric cable shall meet the requirement set forth in the REA Specification PE 54.

### **CONSTRUCTION**

Conductors: Each conductor shall be a solid round wire of commercially pure annealed copper. Conductors shall meet the requirements of ASTM Designation B-3, latest issue, except that the requirements for dimensions and permissible variations are waived.

Conductor Insulation: Each conductor shall be insulated with colored insulating grade high density polyethylene or crystalline propylene/ethylene copolymer. The manufacturer shall have the option of using either of the above materials.

Identification of Pairs: The polyethylene or propylene copolymer compounds used for conductor insulation shall be colored so as to identify (1) the "tip" and "ring" conductor of each pair, and (2) each pair in the completed cable.

**Standards of Color:** The colors of insulated conductors supplied in accordance with this specification shall fall within the limits of standards of color as defined by the Munsell Color Notations specified in paragraph 4.031.

**Twisting of Pairs:** The insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs.

In order to provide sufficiently high crosstalk losses at voice and carrier frequencies, the pair twists shall be designed to enable the cable to meet the pair-to-pair capacitance unbalance requirements and the crosstalk requirements.

**Core Covering:** The core shall consist of an inner jacket of polyethylene applied over the completed core, a metal shield, and an outer jacket of polyethylene.

**Shield:** A gopher-resistant corrugated shield of fully annealed copper shall be applied longitudinally over the inner jacket. The shield shall completely cover the inner jacket and shall be so constructed that the completed cable shall meet the bending requirements given in paragraph 9 of Rural Electrification Specification PE-54. The shield shall provide 100% electrical shielding plus resistance to gopher attack or other severe service conditions.

**Mutual Capacitance:** The average mutual capacitance of all pairs in any reel shall be in accordance with the following table:

Number of Cable Pairs	Average Mutual Capacitance	
	mf/mile	(mf/km)
3	0.083 plus or minus 0.010	(0.052 plus or minus 0.006)
6, 12	0.083 plus or minus 0.007	(0.052 plus or minus 0.004)
18 or more	0.083 plus or minus 0.004	(0.052 plus or minus 0.002)

Mutual capacitance is the effective capacitance between the two wires of a pair.

**Capacitance Unbalance - (Pair to Pair):** Pair-to-pair capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

Number of Cable Pairs	Pair-to-Pair Capacitance Unbalance (Max)	
	mmf/kft	(mmf/km)
	<u>Max. Individual</u>	
Less than 12	100	(181.1)

**Capacitance Unbalance - (Crosstalk Loss):** The r.m.s. output-to-output far-end crosstalk loss as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 150 kHz shall be not less than 73 db per 1,000 feet (67.8 db per kilometer) for cable sizes of 6 pairs and larger. The r.m.s. calculation shall be based on the combined total of all adjacent and alternate pair combinations within the same layer and center to first layer pair combinations.



Capacitance Unbalance - (Pair to Shield): Pair-to-shield direct capacitance unbalances as measured on the completed cable at a frequency of 1000 plus or minus 100 Hz shall not exceed the following values:

<u>Cable Pairs</u>	<u>Pair-to-Shield Unbalance (Max)</u> mmf/kf (mmf/km) <u>Max. Individual</u>
Less than 12	250 (820)

Conductor Resistance: The d.c. resistance of any conductor as measured on the completed cable shall not exceed the following values when measured at or corrected to 20° C.

<u>AWG</u>	<u>Maximum Resistance</u> ohms/kf (ohms/km)
19	8.7 (28.5)

**BASIS OF PAYMENT**

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract price per lineal foot (meter) for **ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 19** of the number of conductors specified, for furnishing all materials, making all electrical connection and installing the cable in place.

**FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fence of all kinds as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates include wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum or chain link fence installations.

Construction Requirements. No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence of all kinds, including but not limited to wrought iron, wood, steel aluminum, or chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

### **DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 36”**

Description. This work will consist of the installation of water main and at the size specified, including all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances including proposed sleeves. Reinstallation of existing sleeves to be used is included within this item.

Water main shall be installed according to Article 561 of the “Standard Specifications” and in conformance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards and Technical Specifications.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM. CDWM will not allow the shutdown of the 36” water main until after work on the 16” water main at Green Street is completed by others (under Contract 60W28) and the 16” water main is in operation.

The maximum amount of time for the water main to be shutdown is six (6) months. The shutdown period shall be agreed upon by CDWM prior to the start of any work

Construction Requirements. The furnishing and installation of ductile iron water main, fittings, and other appurtenances for the installation of 36” water main shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management’s Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix A):

Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings	Section 33 11 13
Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains	Section 33 13 00

All required work to connect to and transition from existing water main is included under this item.

Testing and disinfecting as required by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management is included under this item.

Any temporary support or bracing of existing utilities must be coordinated with the affected utilities.

Any water main dewatering required during the installation of water main pipe shall be considered included as part of the successful installation of the water main.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Trench backfill shall be constructed in accordance with Articles 208.01 and 208.02.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 36" and includes all required transitions between existing and proposed water main, including the reuse of existing sleeves. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

### **CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials for the removal of unreinforced concrete, reinforced concrete, masonry materials and other items utilized as thrust blocks for water main pipe that is to be removed. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The water main that is to be removed may utilize thrust blocks, saddles, collars and other objects made of unreinforced and reinforced concrete, masonry materials and other similar items. Locations requiring concrete removal may be encountered and will be paid for as CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL). The Engineer shall determine if removal is required based upon the proposed structure or utility improvements. The removal required may only need to be partial due to minor conflict with the proposed improvement. Sheet piling, shoring and other forms utilized during the original installation of water main thrust blocks must also be removed and will not be measured or paid for separately.

The thrust block, saddle, collar or other item to be removed may be located adjacent to utility or sewer structures, pipes, ducts and other elements. The thrust block, saddle, collar or other item may be located deeper than the water main pipe. In all cases, the Contractor shall provide all necessary shoring and bracing in order to remove the structure.

All concrete, reinforcing steel, piling, masonry or other materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Method of Measurement. The existing thrust blocks, saddles, collars or other elements adjacent to or attached to water main for removal shall be measured in place. All work to be paid for as CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) shall be agreed upon with the Engineer and be measured in place prior to the start of removal by the Contractor. The Contractor can be authorized to begin CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) by the Engineer and the final measurements may take place after the removal of the thrust block, saddle, collar or other item at the location of removal prior to disposal.

Trench backfill utilized as backfill for the areas vacated by the concrete that was removed will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) at the volume measured. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

## **WATER MAIN REMOVAL**

Description. This work will consist of the removal of water main, assumed to be 36" diameter, and all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances identified to be removed on the Plans. The water main pipe was previously replaced immediately adjacent to the length of pipe to be removed. The water main pipe and fittings installed during the previous IDOT contract shall not be disturbed or damaged. The existing sleeve utilized to connect the recently installed water main pipe to the portion of water main pipe to be removed shall be removed and stored to be utilized by the Contractor to install new water main pipe under separate items.

Water main shall be removed according to Article 561 of the "Standard Specifications" and in conformance with the methods identified in Article 551.03 of the "Standard Specifications"

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service in coordination with CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM prior to placing the new water main into service. CDWM will not allow the shutdown of the 36" water main until after work on the 16" water main at Green Street is completed by others (under Contract 60W28) and the 16" water main is in operation.

Any water main dewatering required during the removal of water main pipe shall be considered included as part of the successful removal of the water main.

The maximum amount of time for the water main to be shutdown is six (6) months. The shutdown period shall be agreed upon by CDWM prior to the start of any work

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

All pipe, fittings, bends, reducer pipe sections and other water main pipe elements will be measured as the 36" water main.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Trench backfill for water main removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL at the diameter specified, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described and includes all excavation, backfill and proper disposal of pipe and fittings to be removed. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

**APPENDIX B – CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT (CDWM)  
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION**

This specification amends the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction included in Appendix B and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superseding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the Contract:

1. Revise all references to the Commissioner to the Engineer.
2. Section 33 11 13
  - a) Delete Articles 1.2 A, B, C.
  - b) Modify Article 1.6 E to “All existing valves must be operated only by personnel of the Department of Water Management. Notify the Department of Water Management seventy-two (72) hours prior to the need for operation of the valve.”
  - c) Modify Article 2.2 B to “Pipe joints must be restrained joints noted on the Drawings, specified here, or as directed by the Engineer.”
  - d) Delete Article 2.2 C2.
  - e) Delete Article 2.2 E.
  - f) Modify Article 3.4 B to delete “specified in Section 33 11 15 Thrust Restraint”.
  - g) Modify Article 3.4 C to delete “as per Section 33 23 19 Dewatering Excavations”.
  - h) Modify Article 3.4 D to delete “in accordance with Section 31 23 10 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling”.
  - i) Delete Article 3.5.
  - j) Delete Article 3.7.
  - k) Modify Article 3.13 to delete “CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, “Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling”, paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications.”
  - l) Modify Article 3.14 A to delete “as specified in Section 31 23 10, “Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling”.
3. Section 33 13 00
  - a) Modify Article 3.11 to “For all types of flushing, the Contractor must prepare and submit a flushing plan to the Engineer that indicates the City and IDOT sewers to which discharges are planned and the flow rates. Flushing must be performed in accordance with the flow rates on the plan approved by the Engineer.

## SECTION 33 11 13

### DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation of ductile iron water pipe and fittings as shown on the drawings and specified here.

##### 1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering Excavations.
- B. Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 33 11 15 - Thrust Restraint.
- D. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains.

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:
  - 1. AWWA C104 - Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
  - 2. AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
  - 3. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
  - 4. AWWA C111 - Rubber Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure pipe and Fittings.
  - 5. AWWA C115 - Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray- Iron Threaded Flanges.
  - 6. AWWA C116 - Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings Int. and Ext. Surf. Ductile-Iron/Gray-Iron Fittings.
  - 7. AWWA C150 - Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
  - 8. AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
  - 9. AWWA C153 - Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
  - 10. ASME/ANSI B16.1 - Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
  - 11. ANSI B16.21 - Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
  - 12. ASME B18.2.1 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws.
  - 13. ASME B18.2.2 - Square and Hex Nuts.
  - 14. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - 15. ASTM A153 - Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel.
  - 16. ASTM A240 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip, for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
  - 17. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs.

18. ASTM A536 - Ductile Iron Castings.
19. ASTM A767 - Zinc Coated (galvanized) Steel.
20. ASTM A775 - Epoxy Coated Steel.
21. ASTM A780-93 - Repair of Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel.
22. ASTM B308 – Stainless Steel Alloy Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled, or Extruded.
23. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
24. ANSI A21.5/AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Book I for submittal requirements and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples.
- B. The Contractor must give notice in writing to the Commissioner, sufficiently in advance of his intention to purchase or place a special order for any pipe required to be installed under this contract. Fully dimensioned drawings and/or manufactures catalog cuts are to be submitted for review.
- C. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner certified copies of all test reports for test conducted on the pipe by the manufacture when so requested by the Commissioner.
- D. The Contractor must provide the Commissioner with a notarized statement that all tests have been made and met as specified.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufacturer supplying pipe for water mains under this contract must furnish all facilities, personnel, and materials to conduct tests required as applicable to the type of pipe being supplied, when requested by the Commissioner. The cost of all plant tests required as proof of the acceptability of the water main pipe will be considered incidental to the Work and no additional payment will be allowed.
- B. The Work performed on joining all pipe and fittings, must be performed by a plumber licensed in the State of Illinois or the City. This Work must include, but not be limited to, joining all pipe and fittings, installing joint gaskets, assembling all joints, installing continuity wedges, and tightening all gland nuts and bolts, as applicable for the installation.



## 1.6 NOTIFICATION AND LIMITATIONS OF WATER MAIN SHUT DOWNS

- A. Whenever an existing water main or a section thereof is to be shut down during the course of construction, every individual consumer must be notified at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the shut down. The Contractor must never operate, under any circumstances, an existing valve for a shut down or other purpose without first notifying and obtaining approval from the Commissioner.
- B. The time for a consumer shut down must not exceed eight (8) hours. Absolutely no shut downs will be permitted before 8:00 AM without approval from the Commissioner.
- C. In case of emergency shut downs, the Contractor must notify customers immediately. Notification may be verbal on a door-to-door basis. However, if a consumer cannot be contacted, a written notice must be placed at the property site showing all pertinent information regarding the shut down. The notice must show a telephone number the consumer may call for information or to express any problem that the consumer may have with the shut down.
- D. If a consumer cannot withstand a planned shut down due to a dialysis machine being present or other medical reason, the Commissioner must be notified immediately.
- E. All valves 16-Inches in diameter and larger must be operated only by personnel of the Department. Notify the Commissioner seventy-two (72) hours prior to the need for operation of the valve.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Ductile iron pipe must conform to the requirements of AWWA C151 and with the additions or substitutions specified in this Section.
- B. Pipe bells must be designed to provide a watertight joint without leakage and must be capable of withstanding pressures exceeding those that will rupture pipe of this class and thickness without requiring additional jointing material.
- C. Electrical conductivity must be provided at each joint on all push-on and mechanical jointed pipe 16-Inches in diameter and smaller, to facilitate thawing of frozen pipe and building water services. It must also be provided on pipe 24-inches in diameter and larger when building services are directly connected to the water main. Conductivity is to be accomplished by installing serrated silicon wedges as recommended or supplied by the pipe manufacture. **The use of lead tip gaskets will not be allowed.** Wedges are to be installed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph C in Articles 3.6 and 3.7 of this specification.

- D. All pipes must be manufactured so that where a cut is made at any point along the barrel, the cut end will fit properly into a standard mechanical joint bell and be drip tight at hydrostatic test pressure.
- E. Exterior of pipe must be coated with a petroleum asphaltic material in conformance with AWWA C110, Section 10-10. Interior of pipe must be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104.
- F. Pipe thickness and classes must conform to standards shown in Table A.

**1.2 TABLE A PIPE THICKNESS AND CLASS**

Pipe Size	Nominal Wall Thickness	Thickness Class
3-inch	0.34-inch	54
4-inch	0.38-inch	55
6-inch	0.40-inch	55
8-inch	0.45-inch	56
10-inch	0.47-inch	56
12-inch	0.49-inch	56
14-inch	0.48-inch	55
16-inch	0.46-inch	54
18-inch	0.44-inch	53
20-inch	0.45-inch	53
24-inch	0.50-inch	54
30-inch	0.47-inch	52
36-inch	0.53-inch	52
42-inch	0.59-inch	52
48-inch	0.65-inch	52
54-inch	0.73-inch	52
60-inch	0.77-inch	52

**2.2 JOINTS**

- A. **LEAD JOINTS ARE NOT TO BE USED UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES.**
- B. Pipe joints must be push-on type joints unless otherwise noted on the drawings, specified here, or directed by the Commissioner. Push-on type joints must conform to AWWA C111.

- C. Restrained joints when specified are to meet the following requirements:
1. Mechanical joint pipe with mechanical joint restraint glands. Mechanical joints must conform to AWWA C110. Gaskets must conform to Section 2.4 of this specification.
  2. Restrained joint pipe with manufactured weldment, field weldments or manufactured locking rings, locking segments and runner retainers and appurtenances conforming to AWWA C110. Acceptable products are Super-Lock Pipe manufactured by Clow Water Systems Company; FlexRing Pipe or Lok-Ring Pipe manufactured by American Ductile Iron Pipe; or TRFLEX manufactured by United States Pipe and Foundry Company.
- D. Mechanical Joint Restraint Glands.
1. Provide restraint glands at all mechanical joints.
  2. Restraint glands must be designed for use with the standardized mechanical joint bell pipe conforming to AWWA C110 and AWWA C153. Restraint is to be incorporated into the design of the gland. Acceptable products for this use are Mega Lugs manufactured by EBAA Iron Works; Uniflange manufactured by Ford Meter Box; or Star Grip manufactured by Star Pipe Products.
  3. Restraint is to be accomplished by the use of multiple, wedge style restraints. Proper actuation of the wedges is to be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.
  4. Glands 3-Inches through 16-Inches are to be pressure rated at 350-psi; glands 18-Inch through 48-Inch are to be rated at 250 psi.
  5. The gland body and restraint components are to be made from ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, 65-45-12. Ductile iron wedges are to be heat-treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.
  6. The joint is to be capable of full deflection during assembly and joint deflection after assembly
  7. Provide glands with minimum weights and number of wedges as shown in Table B.
  8. Retainer glands are not acceptable.

**TABLE B – MINIMUM WEIGHT & NUMBER OF WEDGES PER RESTRAINED JOINT**

<b>Pipe Size.</b>	<b>Number of Wedges</b>	<b>Minimum Weight</b>
3-inch	2	6.0-lbs
4-inch	2	7.0-lbs
6-inch	3	11.0-lbs
8-inch	4	14.5-lbs
10-inch	6	23.0-lbs
12-inch	8	28.5-lbs
14-inch	10	46.0-lbs
16-inch	12	52.0-lbs
18-inch	12	63.6-lbs
20-inch	14	71.0-lbs
24-inch	16	90.0-lbs
30-inch	20	190.7-lbs
36-inch	24	226.5-lbs
42-inch	28	400.0-lbs
48-inch	32	488.0-lbs

- E. Flanged joints, when shown on the Drawings, specified, or directed by the Commissioner, must conform to the following:
1. Flanged joints must conform to AWWA C115. Flanges must be the long hub type, screwed on the threaded end of the pipe in the shop. There must be no leakage through the pipe threads. The flanges must be designed to prevent corrosion of the threads from the outside.
  2. Flanges must be drilled according to the requirements of ANSI/ASME B16.1, Class 125 unless special drilling is called for on the Drawings, specified, or directed by the Commissioner. Bolt holes must be equally spaced, drilled smooth and true. When stud bolts are used flanges must be drilled and tapped to accommodate the studs.
  3. The face of the screwed-on flange and plain-end of the pipe must be accurately refaced together, at right angles to the pipe axis. After facing and drilling, the face of the screwed-on flange must immediately be covered with an appropriate rust-preventive coating.

4. Flanged joints must be secured with either bolts and nuts, or stud bolts with a nuts. Bolts, stud bolts, and nuts must meet the requirements of ASTM A307, Grade B. Bolts and stud bolts must conform to ANSI/ASME B18.2.1. Nuts must conform to ANSI/ASME B18.2.2. All bolts, stud bolts, and nuts must be primed with bitumastic paint after the bolts and nuts have been installed and tightened.
5. Gaskets must conform to Section 2.4 of this specification.

### 2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings to be furnished and installed as specified or shown on the Drawings must be mechanical joint, ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C110. Laying length of mechanical joint castings must be as shown in AWWA C110. Wall thickness and allowable variation in the thickness of mechanical joint castings must conform to AWWA C110 and have a 250-psi pressure rating.
- B. Compact fittings may not be used unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner.
- C. Plain ends of mechanical joint fittings must be beveled and gauged to properly seat in push-on joint bells.
- D. The fittings must be smooth and free from defects of every nature that would make them unfit for the use that they were intended. Plugging of fittings is not allowed. Repairing of defects by welding will be allowed if such repairs will not adversely affect the serviceability of the fittings or their ability to meet the strength requirements of the referenced AWWA standards.
- E. All castings must be coated with a petroleum asphaltic material in conformance with AWWA C110, Section 10-10. Interior of pipe must be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104.
- F. Flanged fittings must conform to AWWA C110, and have a 150-pound per square inch pressure rating.

### 2.4 GASKETS

- A. All gaskets for pipe, fittings and appurtenances must be vulcanized natural or vulcanized synthetic rubber, non-porous, free of foreign materials and visible defects. Recycled rubber may not be used.
- B. When soil conditions do not permit the use of natural or synthetic rubber gaskets and when directed by the Commissioner, all gaskets for pipe, fittings and appurtenances must be Nitrile (acrylonitrile butadiene), nonporous, free of foreign materials and visible defects.

- C. Gaskets for flanged joints must be of the ring type, 1/16-Inch thick, and meet the requirements of ANSI Standard B16.21. Acceptable manufactures for gaskets type as manufactured by the Crane Company; Garlock Packing Company; or U.S. Rubber Company.
- D. Gaskets must be stored in a cool place and protected from light, heat, oil, or grease until installed. Any gasket showing signs of cracking, weathering, abrasion or other deterioration will be rejected.

## 2.5 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene encasement material must be either 8-mil, low density or 4-mil, cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene tubing in accordance with AWWA C105.

## 2.6 TRANSITION SLEEVES

- A. Transition sleeves for pipe 16-inches in diameter and smaller must be of type as manufactured by Dresser, Style 253 Modular Cast Couplings; Smith Blair, Type 441 Cast Transition Couplings; Ford, Style FC2A Transition Couplings; Power Seal, Model 3501 Transition Couplings; or JCM Industries Model 212 Transition Couplings. Transition sleeves for pipe diameter greater than 16-inches must be of type as manufactured by Ford, Style FC2A or Style FC5 Transition Couplings; Romac Industries, Style 501 Transition Couplings; Dresser Style 38, Style 62, or Style 138 Transition Couplings; or Power Seal, Model 3501 Transition Couplings.
- B. Transition sleeves must be designed to join class "B" pit cast iron pipe to AWWA C111/C151 standard ductile iron pipe. They must provide for pipe misalignment and settlement deflection and make a leak proof non- soldered joint, which allows for limited line movement due to expansion and contraction. Design couplings for a minimum rated working pressure of 150-pounds per square inch.
- C. Transition sleeves pipe 16-Inches in diameter and smaller must be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Transition sleeves for pipe diameters greater than 16-Inches must be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 or carbon steel conforming to ASTM A36. Ends must have a smooth inside taper for uniform gasket seating. The follower flanges must be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 or carbon steel conforming to ASTM A36.
- D. Transition sleeves must be shop coated inside and outside with fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-213.
- E. Gaskets must be of molded rubber conforming to ASTM C564 for potable water service.
- F. Bolts and nuts must be 5/8-Inch in size and must be Grade 304L stainless

steel, annealed. Nuts must be Teflon coated to prevent galling during storage.

- G. Each transition sleeve must be supplied with four electrical continuity brackets electrical continuity across the sleeve. The angle bracket must be made from ASTM A240-T304 stainless steel with a stainless steel set screw.
- H. Contractor must field measure the existing cast iron water main for exact size of outer dimension and degree of out-of-roundness at the location to install the transition sleeve prior to ordering and installing the transition sleeve for that location.

## 2.7 PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS AND HANGERS (INTENDED FOR PERMANENT INSTALLATIONS)

- A. Manufactured pipe support systems, fasteners, and miscellaneous hardware must be fabricated from high strength stainless steel conforming to ASTM B308, or hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM 123 and ASTM 153. Pipe support systems must be designed to have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading.
- B. Field fabricated pipe support systems, fasteners, and miscellaneous hardware must be cold-galvanized by painting metal surfaces with a 2-mil thick coating of ethyl silicate in-organic zinc-rich paint primer per manufacture's directions. Galvanized primer must be completely dry before backfilling the excavation. Field fabricated pipe support systems must be designed to have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coated surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780-93. Apply 2-mil thick coating of ethyl silicate in-organic zinc-rich paint primer per manufacturer's directions. Zinc primer must be allowed to completely dry before backfilling the excavation.
- D. Cold-galvanizing zinc primer paint must be of the inorganic, ethyl silicate type, containing at least 60% zinc dust and 40% adhesive binders, and conform to ASTM 780-93, type as manufactured by Tnemec Products, Kansas City, MO., Brite Products, Detroit, Mich., or Valspar Coatings, Minneapolis, MN.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All ductile iron pipe, fittings, and appurtenances must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- B. All pipe, fittings, and accessories must be delivered, unloaded, strung, and laid as specified here.

- C. The water mains must be laid with depths of cover as indicated under Article 3.12 of this specification, unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or directed by the Commissioner. The pipes must be laid true to line and grade.
- D. Fittings as specified must be used where shown on the drawings and where grade or alignment changes require offsets greater than those recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

### 3.2 TRANSPORTATION, DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Every precaution must be taken to prevent damage to the pipe during transportation and delivery. Pipe ends, fittings, valves and hydrants must be sealed with caps or by another suitable method upon transportation from the supplier. Caps or end seals must be sturdy, secure, and wind-resistant so as to protect the pipe at all times prior to installation. Extreme care must be taken in loading and unloading the pipe and fittings. Such work must be done slowly with skids or suitable power equipment and the pipe must be under complete control at all times. Under no conditions may the pipe be dropped, bumped, dragged, pushed, or moved in any way that will cause damage to the pipe. When handling the pipe with a crane, a suitable pipe hook or rope sling around the pipe must be used. Under no condition may the sling be allowed to pass through the pipe unless adequate measures are taken to prevent damage to the pipe ends and lining.
- B. If in the process of transportation, handling, or installation, any pipe or fitting is damaged, such pipe or fitting must be replaced by the Contractor and be considered incidental to the construction and no additional payment will be allowed.
- C. The Contractor must store pipe in a manner that will prevent damage. Pipe must be placed on wooden timbers or another suitable support on level ground. The Contractor must prevent the pipe from rolling. The procedures used to prevent rolling must be approved by the Commissioner

### 3.3 PREPARATION FOR LAYING PIPE

- A. Materials, coatings, and linings must be as specified herein, shown on drawings, or directed by the Commissioner. Water mains and services must be installed where shown on the drawings. Installation must be in accordance with standards as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, and as specified herein.
- B. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe and convenient cutting, handling, and laying of the pipe and fittings must be used.



- C. Before laying, all pipe and fittings must be thoroughly examined for defects and no piece may be installed which is known to be defective. If defects are discovered after pipe or fittings have been installed, the Contractor must remove the defective pipe and/or fitting and replace it with a sound one at his expense and to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- D. The pipe and fittings must be thoroughly cleaned before they are laid and must be kept clean until they are accepted in the finished work. Care must be exercised to avoid leaving bits of wood, dirt, rock and other foreign particles in the pipe. If any such materials are discovered before the final acceptance of the work, they must be removed and the pipe and fittings replaced, if necessary. All pipes must be kept absolutely clean during construction and must be stopped off with night plugs at the end of each day's work. Exposed ends of uncompleted lines and existing water mains and services cut and not abandoned must be capped or otherwise temporarily sealed at all times when pipe laying is not in progress.
- E. When cutting ductile iron pipe, it must be neatly cut perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe without damaging the pipes lining or coating or jointing surface area.

#### 3.4 LAYING WATER MAIN PIPE

- A. All pipelines must be laid in trench excavations on bedding or other foundations, as shown on the drawings, specified herein, or ordered by the Commissioner. The pipe must be properly secured against movement and pipe joints must be made in the excavation as required. Pipes must have solid bearing throughout their entire length.
- B. At locations where pipe thrust is anticipated to occur, pipe and fittings must be anchored or restrained as shown on the drawings, specified in Section 33 11 15 – Thrust Restraint, or as directed by the Commissioner. **Polyethylene encasement is to be installed on all new water main pipe and fittings before pipe is installed and braced against movement.** Care must be taken so as not to damage the polyethylene encasement during the installation or blocking of the pipe and fittings. If damage occurs, the Contractor must repair or replace the polyethylene encasement at his expense to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- C. Pipe laying will be permitted only in dry trenches having a stable bottom. Groundwater or water from other sources must be removed as per Section 31 23 19 – Dewatering Excavations. If the trench bottom is unsuitable for the pipes foundation, the kind of stabilization to be utilized will be ordered in writing.
- D. If, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has failed to obtain an acceptably dry trench bottom using conventional methods of dewatering, the Commissioner may order the Contractor to excavate below the intended grade and to place sufficient sub-grade material as may be suitable over the trench bottom in accordance with Section 31 23 10 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.

- E. The Contractor must also take such required precautions to prevent flotation of the new pipeline.

### 3.5 ASSEMBLY OF FLANGED JOINTS

- A. Flanged joints must be made with bolts or bolt studs with nuts as specified in Section 2.2 of this specification.
- B. Tighten flange bolts as recommended by the gasket manufacturer to ensure an evenly compressed gasket and leak tight joint.
- C. After the bolts and nuts have been properly installed, tightened, and cleaned, prime them with bitumastic paint.

### 3.6 ASSEMBLY OF MECHANICAL JOINTS

- A. Thoroughly brush the surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact with a wire brush just prior to assembly of the joint. Brush lubricant over the gasket and the plain end just prior to installation. In making up mechanical joints, the spigot must be centered in the bell.
- B. The gasket and gland must be placed in position, the bolts inserted, and the nuts tightened finger tight. The nuts must be tightened by means of a torque wrench in such a manner that the gland must be brought up evenly into the joint.
- C. Joints are to be made up to allow electrical continuity from one pipe to another by installing wedges as specified in Article 2.1, paragraph C of this specification and are to be installed in the following manner:
  - 1. Use two (2) wedges per joint for 3-Inch to 12-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
  - 2. Use four (4) wedges per joint for 16-inch to 24-inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
  - 3. Use six (6) wedges per joint for pipes larger than 24-inches in diameter only if building services are directly connected to the main. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs 120 degrees apart at the 12, 4, and 8 o'clock positions around the joint.
- D. The following range of bolt torques must be applied as specified in Table C. If sealing is not obtained at the maximum torque requirements listed in Table C, the joint must be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled.

**1.3 TABLE C – BOLT TORQUE REQUIREMENTS**

Bolt Size	Torque Range
5/8-inch	45-60 ft-lbs
3/4-inch	75-90 ft-lbs
1-inch	85-100 ft-lbs
1 1/4 inches	105-120 ft-lbs

**3.7 ASSEMBLY OF PUSH-ON RUBBER GASKET JOINTS**

- A. Thoroughly brush the gasket seat in the bell with a wire brush and wipe the gasket and gasket seat with a cloth. Place the gasket in the socket with the large round end entering first so that the groove fits over the bead in the seat. Apply a thin film of NSF 61 approved joint lubricant to the inside surface of the gasket that will come into contact with the entering pipe.
- B. Thoroughly brush the plain end of the pipe with a wire brush and placed it in alignment with the bell of the pipe to which it is to be joined. Make up the joint by exerting sufficient force on the entering pipe so that its plain end is moved past the gasket until it makes contact with the base of the socket.
- C. Joints are to be made up to provide electrical continuity from one pipe to another by installing wedges as specified in Article 2.1, paragraph C of this specification and are to be installed in the following manner:
  - 1. Use two (2) wedges per joint for 3-Inch to 12-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
  - 2. Use four (4) wedges per joint for 16-Inch to 24-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
  - 3. Use six (6) wedges per joint for pipes larger than 24-Inches in diameter only if building services are directly connected to the main. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs 120 degrees apart at the 12, 4, and 8 o'clock positions around the joint.
- D. Assemble restrained joint pipe in accordance with manufacture's instructions.

**3.8 TEMPORARY BULKHEADS**

- A. At ends of constructed sections where adjoining water mains or structures have not been completed and are not ready to be connected, temporary bulkheads must be used.

3.9 SHORT TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Pipes to be placed in short tunnels must be jointed prior to being pulled into position. Pipe must be pushed or pulled into position in a manner arranged to keep joints tight and to prevent deflection.

3.10 ENCASING DUCTILE IRON PIPE IN POLYETHYLENE

- A. All cast and ductile iron pipe and fittings must be encased in polyethylene tubing before being installed, blocked, or braced.

3.11 USE OF DAMAGED, DEFECTIVE, OR NON-SPECIFIED CASTINGS AND FITTINGS

- A. All construction castings and pipe fittings that are determined to be damaged, defective or do not meet these specifications and are stored within the Work area must be marked for non-use and removed and replaced with fittings that conform to these Specifications.

3.12 DEPTH OF PIPE COVER

- A. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans or directed by the Commissioner, all water mains and services must be installed so a minimum pipe cover is achieved as shown in Table D.

**1.4 TABLE D – MINIMUM DEPTH OF COVER FOR WATER MAINS**

Size of Pipe	Depth of Cover
3/4 to 3-inches	5-ft 6-inches <u>±</u> 3-inches
4-inch	5-ft 6-inches <u>±</u> 3-inches
6-inch	5-ft 6-inches <u>±</u> 3-inches
8-inch	5-ft 3-inches <u>±</u> 3-inches
12-inch	5-ft <u>±</u> 2-inches
16-inch	4-ft 6-inches <u>±</u> 2-inches
24-inch	4-ft <u>±</u> 1-inch
30 to 42-inches	3-ft 6-inches (min) or as detailed on drawings
48-inches & Larger	3-ft (min) or as detailed on drawings

3.13 ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING WATER MAINS

- A. All openings on abandoned pipe or conduit are to be sealed with a concrete mortar plug of a minimum of one (1) foot in length within the pipe. Pipe 16-Inches in diameter and larger must be filled with fine graded aggregate or controlled low strength material (CLSM) flowable fill, as appropriate, or directed by the Commissioner. CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling", paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications.

### 3.14 DISINFECTION OF PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Protect new and existing pipe and fittings from water, debris and foreign materials as specified in Section 31 23 10 – “Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling”.
- B. All new pipe, fittings, and valves must be disinfected in accordance with Section 33 13 00 – “Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains”, and the requirements of the Bureau of Water Quality which may be contacted at 312.744.8190.
- C. Swab all pipe and fittings that will not be pressure tested or chlorinated with a chlorine solution during installation. Extra precautions must be taken to prevent debris or ground water from entering the section of water main to be swabbed. Incorporate untested section of water main into the flushing routine when the work is necessitated, or part of, a water main replacement project. When connecting pipes to the existing city water system use normal operating pressure to visually inspect for leaks. If feasible, inspect for leaks prior to backfilling the excavation. Comply with all standards and requirements of the Bureau of Water Quality.

### 3.15 WATER MAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Support and anchor all piping in proper position and alignment with due allowance for expansion and contraction.
- B. The type, location, and arrangement of hangers and supports must be as shown on the drawings, or as directed by the Commissioner. Pipe supports and hardware must be appropriate to meet installation conditions, anticipated loading, and fabricated from corrosion resistant materials described in paragraph 2.7 - Pipe Support and Hangers, of this specification. All support systems whether pre-manufactured or field fabricated must have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading. Corrosion protective coatings damaged during installation of the pipe support system must be repaired per the manufactures requirements, or as directed by the Commissioner to maintain corrosion protection.

### 3.16 SEPARATION BETWEEN WATER AND SEWER MAINS

- A. When a water main crosses above a sewer main and the vertical separation is between 18 and 6-inches, as measured between the bottom of the water main and crown of sewer pipe, the sewer must be constructed of ductile iron pipe with rubber gasketed joints to a distance one foot beyond the wall of the trench excavation. Flexible transition coupling must be used to join the ductile iron pipe to the sewer pipe and be encased in betonite as shown on the drawings.

- B. When a water main crosses below a sewer main, the sewer pipe must be constructed of ductile iron pipe with rubber gasket joints for a perpendicular distance of 10 feet on either side of the center line of the water main, and an 18-Inch vertical separation must be maintained. Flexible transition couplings must be used to join the ductile iron pipe to the sewer pipe.

END OF SECTION 33 11 13

## SECTION 33 13 00

### HYDROSTATIC TESTING AND DISINFECTING WATER MAINS

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes requirements for hydrostatic testing and disinfecting water mains as shown on the drawings and specified here.

##### 1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 33 11 13 – Ductile Iron Water Pipe and Fittings.
- B. Section 33 12 16 – Water Main Control Valves

##### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWWA C600 –Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances, latest version.
- B. AWWA C651 – Disinfecting Water Main, latest edition.
- C. AWWA C509 – Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service, latest edition.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to starting work, furnish the Commissioner a detailed outline of the proposed sequence of operation. Include the manner of filling and flushing the water main, the method of disposing of the water flushed from the main, the hydrostatic testing procedure, the disinfecting procedure, relevant safety procedures and other relevant procedures to be used. Include the name of the Contractor that will be disinfecting the water main.
- B. All submittals will be subject to review by the Water Quality Surveillance Section (WQSS) of the Department.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hydrostatic testing of water mains must be performed in accordance with AWWA C600 and the Department's requirement specified here. The disinfection of water mains must be performed in accordance with IEPA Regulations, AWWA C651, and the Department's requirements specified here.

#### PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 – EXECUTION

##### 3.1 PRESSURE TESTING AND FLUSHING

- A. All flushing and pressure testing of water mains must meet the requirements of AWWA Specification C600.

### 3.2 TEST SECTIONS

- A. New water pipe must be tested in section isolated from the existing city water system. All existing valves must be tested to determine if they are water tight when in the closed position. If the valves are not found to be water tight, they must be repaired or replaced before proceeding with the testing and chlorination procedure.

### 3.3 INITIAL FILLING

- A. Each valved section of pipeline must be slowly filled with water. The sections may be filled through the isolation valves via the test taps if they are available. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air must be expelled completely from the pipeline section to be tested. When venting air from the pipeline, it is important to limit the pipeline fill rate to avoid excessive surge pressures when the water reaches the air venting opening(s). When the pipeline has been filled do not permit water to backflow into existing water mains.

### 3.4 PRELIMINARY FLUSHING

- A. All new water mains, extensions, connections, and hydrant branches must be flushed prior to the hydrostatic testing so that water flows clear from all hydrants and test taps. The flushing operation must continue uninterrupted for a minimum of eight (8) hours or until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.

### 3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. Setup  
Water-pressure testing is the only method allowed for performing hydrostatic tests. Compressed-air testing methods are not permitted. Ensure that all air has been expelled after the preliminary flushing. Use a suitable pump connected to the existing water main system to apply the test pressure. Allow the pipeline to stabilize at the test pressure before conducting the hydrostatic test.
- B. Testing  
The test must subject the water main to a minimum hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi for a minimum period of two (2) hours. The minimum hydrostatic pressure is to be maintained at the highest point of the pipe in the test section. The test pressure may not vary by more than  $\pm 5$  psi for the duration of the test. Test pressure is to be maintained within this tolerance by adding makeup water into the pipeline through the pressure test pump. The amount of makeup water added must be accurately measured in gallons (accurate to two decimal places) by suitable methods.



C. Allowable Makeup Water

The amount of makeup water added during the test must not exceed the amount calculated using the following equations:

$$L = \frac{S \times D \times T \times \sqrt{P}}{148000} \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

- L = allowable makeup water, gallons
- S = length of pipe tested, feet
- D = nominal diameter of pipe tested, inches
- T = duration of the test, hours
- P = average test pressure, pounds per square inch (gauge)

When testing against closed metal-seated valves, additional makeup water is allowed per valve, as follows:

$$L_v = D \times T \times .0078 \quad \text{Equation 2}$$

- $L_v$  = allowable makeup water per metal-seated valve, gallons
- D = nominal diameter of valve, inches
- T = duration of the test, hours

For a 1,000' section of pipe tested for 2 hours at 100 psi against one closed metal-seated valve, the allowable makeup water is equal to:

**Table 1**  
**Allowable Makeup Water per 1,000 feet of Pipe, gallons**  
**Tested at 100 psi for 2 hours**

Nominal Pipe Diameter									
8"	12"	16"	24"	30"	36"	42"	48"	54"	60"
1.21	1.81	2.41	3.62	4.52	5.43	6.33	7.24	8.14	9.04

D. Visual Examination

Any and all exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints must be examined carefully during the pressure test. Any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, or joints that are discovered during or following the pressure test must be repaired or replaced with reliable material. All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the allowance used for testing.

E. Acceptance

Hydrostatic testing is to be repeated until all visible leaks are repaired and the amount of makeup water used is below the allowable amount. After all visible leaks have been repaired, acceptance will be determined on the basis of allowable makeup water only. If any test of a new pipeline discloses a small amount of makeup water greater than that specified above, repairs or

replacements are to be accomplished in accordance with the contract documents or directed by the Commissioner.

### 3.6 SECONDARY FLUSHING

- A. After each test section has satisfactorily passed the hydrostatic pressure test, a secondary flushing must be performed. The secondary flushing must be performed before the pipeline is disinfected. The Contractor must give a minimum forty-eight (48) hour notice to the Commissioner before performing the secondary flushing procedure.
- B. For water mains less than 24-Inches in diameter, the test section must be flushed at a minimum velocity of 2.5 feet per second for a minimum of four (4) hours until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.
- C. For water mains 24-Inches in diameter and larger, the test section must be flushed for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours while maintaining a discharge flow of approximately 2,500 gallons per minute through at least one fire hydrant within the test section until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.

### 3.7 DISINFECTING WATER MAINS

- A. After the secondary flushing has been completed and the water flows clear from the pipeline being tested, the water main must be disinfected. The disinfection procedure must be performed by a Contractor qualified to conduct such work. The Water Quality Surveillance Section (WQSS) of the Department of Water Management will observe the disinfection procedure.

### 3.8 FINAL FLUSHING

After completion of the chlorination process, the chlorination water must be thoroughly flushed from all pipelines. The water main must be flushed until the water flows clear and has representative distribution system chlorine residual as determined by the WQSS of the Department.

### 3.9 SAMPLING

When the WQSS of the Department has determined that the pipeline is ready to be sampled, the samples are to be collected under the direction of the WQSS. The samples are tested for bacterial content before the pipeline can be approved for service.

### 3.10 APPROVAL

Final approval of the water main rests with the WQSS of the Department.

### 3.11 DISPOSAL OF FLUSHING WATER

For all types of flushing, limit flow rates to existing City sewers as specified in Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work of this specification.

### 3.12 SAFETY

The Contractor must have sufficient equipment to properly carry out the hydrostatic testing and disinfecting operations and have the necessary safety equipment on hand; including a Chlorine Institute Emergency Kit "A" and self contained breathing apparatus. Failure to provide such equipment will be cause for not allowing the disinfection operation to be performed.

### 3.13 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor must have overall responsibility for hydrostatic testing, disinfecting, and sampling. The Contractor must provide all the necessary personnel to: assist in the disinfection operation; perform the final flushing operation; and assist the WQSS of the Department in the water sampling. The Contractor must be responsible for guaranteeing that sufficient and necessary sanitary precautions are taken during construction to ensure approval of the main for service.

### 3.14 DISINFECTION PROCEDURES WHEN CUTTING INTO OR REPAIRING EXISTING MAINS

Swab pipe and fittings that will not be pressure tested or chlorinated with chlorine solution during installation and use extra precaution to prevent soil and debris from entering the pipe. Incorporate untested pipe into the flushing routine when possible. When connecting new pipe to the existing water system, use operating pressure to visually inspect for leaks. When feasible, perform inspection prior to backfilling. Comply with all standards and requirements of the WQSS of the Department.

END OF SECTION 33 13 00

## SOILS INFORMATION

Soil boring logs and generalized soil profiles are shown in the Plans for Noise Abatement Wall, Proposed Barrier Wall, Retaining Wall #5, Retaining Wall #6, and Retaining Wall #7.

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Retaining Wall 5 Along Morgan Street Exit Ramp, FAI 290  
Proposed SN 016-1724, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
June 20, 2013

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Retaining Wall 6 Along Morgan Street Exit Ramp, FAI 290  
Proposed SN 016-1725, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
June 20, 2013

Structure Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction, Interstate 290 Retaining Wall 7 And Barrier Wall, Station 5239+76.00 To 5246+25.00, Pr Sns 016-1726 & 016-Z030, Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
November 24, 2014

In addition, the following technical memorandums are also available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Technical Memorandum  
Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Date: October 9, 2014  
Subject: 78-inch Storm Sewer, Contract 60X61 Between Peoria Street and Racine Avenue  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001

Roadway Geotechnical Report  
Circle Interchange Reconstruction, Interstate 290 Auxiliary Lane,  
Station 1842+02.61 to 1861+67.92,  
Section 2013-077R  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001  
Cook County, Illinois  
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.  
October 13, 2014

Technical Memorandum  
Wang Engineering, Inc.  
Date: August 29, 2014  
Subject: Amended Recommendations Geotechnical Parameters for Design Retaining Wall 6  
Along Morgan Street Exit Ramp  
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001

## **TRENCH BACKFILL**

Description. This work shall be according to Article 208 of the Standard Specifications with the following additional requirements for the trench backfill placed between STA. 5238+73 and STA. 5246+41 along the proposed WB I-290 baseline:

The trench backfill placed between STA. 5238+73 and STA. 5246+41 shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers not more than 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness, loose measurement, and each layer shall be compacted with a mechanical tamper of a type approved by the Engineer before the next layer is placed, and the backfill shall be shall be compacted to or not less than 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The methods utilized for compaction shall not damage the engineered barrier in areas that the engineered barrier is required. The work shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer of the engineered barrier.

Material. Materials shall be according to Article 208.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured according to Article 208.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 208.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **DRILLED SOLDIER PILE RETAINING WALL**

Effective: September 20, 2001

Revised: January 3, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of providing all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to fabricate and furnish the soldier piles, create and maintain the shaft excavations, set and brace the soldier piles into position and encase the soldier piles in concrete to the specified elevation. Also included in this work is the backfilling of the remainder of the shaft excavation with Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), and the furnishing and installation of lagging. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The remainder of the retaining wall components as shown on the plans, such as concrete facing, shear studs, reinforcement bars, tie backs, hand rails, and various drainage items etc., are not included in this Special Provision but are paid for as specified elsewhere in this Contract.

Materials. The materials used for the soldier piles and lagging shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (a) The structural steel components for the soldier piles shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M270, Grade 36 (M270M Grade 250), unless otherwise designated on the plans.
- (b) The soldier pile encasement concrete shall be Class DS according to Article 516.02.
- (c) The Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM), used for backfilling shaft excavations above the soldier pile encasement concrete and for backfilling secant lagging excavations, to the existing ground surface, shall be according to Section 1019.
- (d) Temporary casing shall be produced by electric seam, butt, or spiral welding to produce a smooth wall surface, fabricated from steel satisfying ASTM A252 Grade 2. The minimum wall thickness shall be as required to resist the anticipated installation and dewatering stresses, as determined by the Contractor, but in no case less than 1/4 in. (6 mm).
- (e) Drilling slurry shall consist of a polymer or mineral base material. Mineral slurry shall have both a mineral grain size that will remain in suspension with sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the suspension shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement. For polymer slurry, the calcium hardness of the mixing water shall not exceed 100 mg/L.
- (f) Timber Lagging. The minimum tabulated unit stress in bending ( $F_b$ ), used for the design of the timber lagging, shall be 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) unless otherwise specified on the plans. When treated timber lagging is specified on the plans, the method of treatment shall be according to Article 1007.12. All timber shall meet the inspection requirements of Article 1007.01.

- (g) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging shall be according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. Unless specified otherwise, precast concrete lagging surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15. When specified on the plans, the exposed surface shall be finished with a concrete form liner approved by the Engineer. The back face of the panel shall be roughly screeded to eliminate open pockets of aggregate and surface distortions in excess of 1/4 in. Reinforcement for precast concrete lagging shall be epoxy coated. Lifting inserts shall have a total minimum design capacity based on yield strength of 4 times the dead load calculated for the width of lagging used. Fabric bearing pads, when specified on the plans, shall meet the requirements of Section 1082. Threaded inserts, or other accessories, cast into the precast concrete lagging shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 or M232 as applicable.

Equipment. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans. Concrete equipment shall be according to Article 1020.03.

Construction Requirements. The shaft excavation for each soldier pile shall extend to the tip elevation indicated on the plans for soldier piles terminating in soil or to the required embedment in rock when rock is indicated on the contract plans. The Contractor shall satisfy the following requirements:

- (c) Drilling Methods. The soldier pile installation shall be according to Articles 516.06(a),(b), or(c).

No shaft excavation shall be made adjacent to a soldier pile with encasement concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10.35 MPa), nor adjacent to secant lagging until the CLSM has reach sufficient strength to maintain its position and shape unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of by the Contractor according to Article 202.03. Excavation by blasting will not be permitted.

- (d) Drilling Slurry. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained at a height sufficient to prevent caving of the hole. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry to the hole, the construction of that shaft shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been developed and approved by the Engineer.

- (e) Obstructions. Obstructions shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations, etc.) that cannot be removed with normal earth drilling procedures, but requires special augers, tooling, core barrels or rock augers to remove the obstruction. When obstructions are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to core, break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. Lost tools or equipment in the excavation, as a result of the Contractor's operation, shall not be defined as obstructions and shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.
- (f) Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with earth augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents, and requires the use of special rock augers, core barrels, air tools, blasting, or other methods of hand excavation.
- (e) Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation encountered is below that estimated on the plans, such that the soldier pile length above rock is increased by more than 10 percent, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any soldier pile design changes are required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if revisions are necessary.
- (f) Soldier Pile Fabrication and Placement. The soldier pile is defined as the structural steel section(s) shown on the plans as well as any connecting plates used to join multiple sections. The types of soldier piles shall be defined as HP, W Sections, or Built-Up Sections. Cleaning and painting of all steel components, when specified, shall be as shown on the plans and accomplished according to Section 506. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the cost of Furnishing Soldier Piles of the type specified.

The soldier pile shall be shop fabricated such that no field welding is required. The Contractor shall attach suitable bracing or support to maintain the position of the soldier pile within the shaft excavation such that the final location will satisfy the Construction Tolerances portion of this Special Provision. The bracing or supports shall remain in place until the concrete for encasement has reached a minimum compressive strength of 1500 psi (10.35 MPa).

When embedment in rock is indicated on the plans, modification to the length of a soldier pile may be required to satisfy the required embedment. The modification shall be made to the top of the soldier pile unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When the top of rock encountered is above the estimated elevation indicated on the plans, the soldier piles shall be cut to the required length. If the top of rock encountered is below that estimated on the plans, the Contractor shall either furnish longer soldier piles or splice on additional length of soldier pile per Article 512.05(a) to satisfy the required embedment in rock. In order to avoid delays, the Contractor may have additional soldier pile sections fabricated as necessary to make the required adjustments. Additional soldier pile quantities, above those shown on the plans, shall not be furnished without prior written approval by the Engineer.



- (g) Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to Article 516.12 and as specified herein.

The soldier pile encasement concrete pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom of the shaft excavation to the elevation indicated on the plans. Concrete shall be placed as soon as possible after the excavation is completed and the soldier pile is secured in the proper position. Uneven levels of concrete placed in front, behind, and on the sides of the soldier pile shall be minimized to avoid soldier pile movement, and to ensure complete encasement.

Following the soldier pile encasement concrete pour, the remaining portion of the shaft excavation shall be backfilled with CLSM according to Section 593. CLSM Secant lagging placement shall be placed as soon as practical after the shaft excavation is cleared.

- (h) Construction Tolerances. The soldier piles shall be installed within the excavation to satisfy the following tolerances:

- (1) The center of the soldier pile shall be within 2 in. (50 mm) of plan location in any direction at the top of the pile.
- (2) The out of vertical plumbness of the soldier pile shall not exceed 1/8 in./ft. (10 mm/m)
- (3) The top of the soldier pile shall be within  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the plan elevation.

- (i) Timber Lagging. Timber lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the timber lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractors expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the timber lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The nominal thickness of the lagging selected shall not be less than 3 in. (75 mm) and shall satisfy the minimum tabulated unit stress in bending ( $F_b$ ) stated elsewhere in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the concrete facing is installed. When the nominal timber lagging thickness(s) and allowable stress are specified on the plans, the timber shall be according to Article 1007.03.

- (j) Precast Concrete Lagging. Precast concrete lagging, when required by the plans, installed below the original ground surface, shall be placed from the top down as the excavation proceeds. Lagging shown above grade shall be installed and backfilled against prior to installing any permanent facing to minimize post construction deflections. Over-excavation required to place the precast lagging behind the flanges of the soldier piles shall be the minimum necessary to install the lagging. Any voids produced behind the lagging shall be filled with porous granular embankment at the Contractor's expense. When the plans require the Contractor to design the precast concrete lagging, the design shall be based on established practices published in FHWA or AASHTO documents considering lateral earth pressure, construction loading, traffic surcharges and the lagging span length(s). The Contractor shall be responsible for the successful performance of the lagging system until the permanent concrete facing, when specified on the plans, is installed.

The precast concrete lagging shall be reinforced with a minimum of 0.31 square inches/foot (655 Sq. mm/meter) of horizontal and vertical reinforcement per unit width of lagging with a minimum thickness of 3 in. (75 mm).

When precast concrete lagging is exposed to view in the completed wall, shop drawings for the lagging shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

- (k) Structure Excavation. When structure excavation is necessary to place a concrete facing, it shall be made and paid for according to Section 502 except that the horizontal limits for structure excavation shall be from the face of the soldier pile to a vertical plane 2 ft. (600 mm) from the finished face of the wall. The depth shall be from the top of the original ground surface to the bottom of the concrete facing. The additional excavation necessary to place the lagging whether through soil or CLSM shall be included in this work.
- (l) Geocomposite Wall Drain. When required by the plans, the geocomposite wall drain shall be installed and paid for according to Section 591 except that, in the case where a concrete facing is specified on the plans, the wall drain shall be installed on the concrete facing side of the lagging with the pervious (fabric) side of the drain installed to face the lagging. When a concrete facing is not specified on the plans, the pervious (fabric) side of the drain shall be installed to face the soil. In this case, the drain shall be installed in stages as the lagging is installed. The wall drain shall be placed in sections and spliced, or kept on a continuous roll, so that as each piece of lagging is placed, the drain can be properly located as the excavation proceeds.

Method of Measurement. The furnishing of soldier piles will be measured for payment in feet (meters) along the centerline of the soldier pile for each of the types specified. The length shall be determined as the difference between the plan top of soldier pile and the final as built shaft excavation bottom.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles in soil and rock, will be measured for payment and the volumes computed in cubic feet (cubic meters) for the shaft excavation required to set the soldier piles according to the plans and specifications, and accepted by the Engineer. These volumes shall be the theoretical volumes computed using the diameter(s) of the shaft(s) shown in the plans and the depth of the excavation in soil and/or rock as appropriate. The depth in soil will be defined as the difference in elevation between the ground surface at the time of concrete placement and the bottom of the shaft excavation or the top of rock (when present), whichever is encountered first. The depth in rock will be defined as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft excavation.

Drilling and placing CLSM secant lagging shall be measured for payment in cubic feet (cubic meters) of the shaft excavation required to install the secant lagging as shown in the plans. This volume shall be the theoretical volume computed using the diameter(s) shown on the plans and the difference in elevation between the as built shaft excavation bottom and the ground surface at the time of the CLSM placement.

Timber and precast concrete lagging shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) of lagging installed to the limits as shown on the plans. The quantity shall be calculated using the minimum lagging length required on the plans multiplied by the as-installed height of lagging, for each bay of lagging spanning between the soldier piles.

Basis of Payment. The furnishing of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for FURNISHING SOLDIER PILES, of the type specified, for the total number of feet (meters) furnished to the job site. The cost of any field splices required due to changes in top of rock elevation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The drilling and setting of soldier piles will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN SOIL) and DRILLING AND SETTING SOLDIER PILES (IN ROCK). The required shaft excavation, soldier pile encasement concrete and any CLSM backfill required around each soldier pile will not be paid for separately but shall be included in this item.

Timber lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for UNTREATED TIMBER LAGGING, or TREATED TIMBER LAGGING as detailed on the plans. Precast concrete lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PRECAST CONCRETE LAGGING as detailed on the plans.

The secant lagging will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic foot (cubic meter) for SECANT LAGGING. The required shaft excavation and CLSM backfill required to fill that excavation shall be included in this item.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

No additional compensation, other than noted above, will be allowed for removing and disposing of excavated materials, for furnishing and placing concrete, CLSM, bracing, lining, temporary casings placed and removed or left in place, or for any excavation made or concrete placed outside of the plan diameter(s) of the shaft(s) specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

**GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: April 19, 2012

Revised: October 30, 2012

Revise Section 586 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**SECTION 586. Granular Backfill for structures**

**586.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing granular backfill for abutment structures.

**586.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04
(b) Coarse Aggregates .....	1004.05

**CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

**586.03 General.** This work shall be done according to Article 502.10 except as modified below. The backfill volume shall be backfilled, with granular material as specified in Article 586.02, to the required elevation as shown in the contract plans. The backfill volume shall be placed in convenient lifts for the full width to be backfilled. Unless otherwise specified in the contract plans, mechanical compaction will not be required. A deposit of gravel or crushed stone placed behind drain holes shall not be required. All drains not covered by geocomposite wall drains or other devices to prevent loss of backfill material shall be covered by sufficient filter fabric material meeting the requirements of Section 1080 and Section 282 with either 6 or 8 oz/sq yd (200 or 270 g/sq m) material allowed, with free edges overlapping the drain hole by at least 12 in. (300 mm) in all directions.

The granular backfill shall be brought to the finished grade as shown in the contract plans. When concrete is to be cast on top of the granular backfill, the Contractor, subject to approval of the Engineer, may prepare the top surface of the fill to receive the concrete as he/she deems necessary for satisfactory placement at no additional cost to the Department.

**586.04 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

(a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall conform to Article 202.07(a).

(b) Measured Quantities. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be determined by the method of average end areas behind the abutment.

**586.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for GRANULAR BACKFILL FOR STRUCTURES.

**ABOVE GRADE INLET PROTECTION (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2009

Revised: January 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 280.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Above Grade Inlet Filter .....1081.15(j)”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“When above grade inlet filters are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall determine the size of the various drainage structures being protected.”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 280.08(d) of the Standard Specifications:

“Protection of drainage structures with rigid inlet protection assemblies will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABOVE GRADE INLET FILTERS.”

Add the following to Article 1081.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(j) Above Grade Inlet Filters. Above grade inlet filters shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter. A clean, used fitted filter and a used rigid polyethylene frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials. Materials for the above grade inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.

(1) Frame Construction. Frame shall be constructed of a high density polyethylene copolymer. The design of the frame shall allow the structure to fit completely over the sewer inlet. The frame shall be a minimum of 26 in. (650 mm) tall and the top of the frame shall be designed with an opening to allow large volumes of water to pass through under high flow events. The frame shall conform to the following requirements:

Frame		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Tensile Yield Strength	ASTM D 638	3600 psi (24.82 MPa)
Elongation at Break	ASTM D 638	>600%
Tensile-Impact Strength	ASTM D 1822	170 ft lb/sq in (230 J)
Brittleness Temperature	ASTM D 746	<-105°F (-76.11°C)
Environmental Stress Cracking	ASTM D 1693	>800 hours
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	68
Vicat Softening Temperature	ASTM D 1525	254°F (123.33°C)
Deflection Temperature	ASTM D 648	157°F (69.44°C)
Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion	ASTM D 696	7x10 <sup>-5</sup> in/in/°F (12.6x10 <sup>-5</sup> m/m/°C)
Bulk Density	ASTM D 1895	37 lbs/cu ft (592.7 kg/cu m)

- (2) Fitted Geotextile Filter. The sides of the fitted geotextile filter shall be constructed of 100 percent continuous polyester needle-punched fabric. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screening to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. This screening shall have a minimum apparent opening of 1/2 in. (13 mm). The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding no less than 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer's name, product name, and lot, model or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter shall conform to the following requirements:

Fitted Geotextile Filter		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Avg. Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	3.0 oz/sq yd +/- 10% (71.1 grams/sq m)
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	80 lb min. (36.29 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Bursting Strength	ASTM D 3786	150 psi min. (1.03 MPa)
Puncture Resistance	ASTM D 4833	50 lb min. (22.68 kg)
Trapezoid Tearing Strength	ASTM D 4533	30 lb min. (13.61 kg)
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	Sieve No. 70 (0.212 mm)
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Permeability	ASTM D 4491	102 gal/min/sq ft (4150 liter/min/sq m)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours

- (3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).



Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

#### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **CONTRACT CLAIMS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 109.09(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Submission of Claim. All claims filed by the Contractor shall be in writing and in sufficient detail to enable the Department to ascertain the basis and amount of the claim. As a minimum, the following information must accompany each claim submitted.”

Revise Article 109.09(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(e) Procedure. The Department provides two administrative levels for claims review.

- Level I Engineer of Construction
- Level II Chief Engineer/Director of Highways or Designee

- (1) Level I. All claims shall first be submitted at Level I. Two copies each of the claim and supporting documentation shall be submitted simultaneously to the District and the Engineer of Construction. The Engineer of Construction, in consultation with the District, will consider all information submitted with the claim and render a decision on the claim within 90 days after receipt by the Engineer of Construction. Claims not conforming to this Article will be returned without consideration. The Engineer of Construction may schedule a claim presentation meeting if in the Engineer of Construction’s judgment such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. If a Level I decision is not rendered within 90 days of receipt of the claim, or if the Contractor disputes the decision, an appeal to Level II may be made by the Contractor.
- (2) Level II. An appeal to Level II shall be made in writing to the Engineer of Construction within 45 days after the date of the Level I decision. Review of the claim at Level II shall be conducted as a full evaluation of the claim. A claim presentation meeting may be scheduled if the Chief Engineer/Director of Highways determines that such a meeting would aid in resolution of the claim, otherwise a decision will be made based on the claim documentation submitted. A Level II final decision will be rendered within 90 days of receipt of the written request for appeal.

Full compliance by the Contractor with the provisions specified in this Article is a contractual condition precedent to the Contractor’s right to seek relief in the Court of Claims. The Director’s written decision shall be the final administrative action of the Department. Unless the Contractor files a claim for adjudication by the Court of Claims within 60 days after the date of the written decision, the failure to file shall constitute a release and waiver of the claim.”

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2015

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **25.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
  - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
  - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
  - (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
  - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with Section 6 of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.



- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:
- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
  - (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
  - (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.
- (e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a). Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE listed in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup>:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination <sup>5/</sup>:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> : Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.  <u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u> <i>Up to...</i>	
		<i>With...</i>	



Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> <sup>5/</sup> :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

**HOT MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise Note 1 of Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. The bituminous material used for prime coat shall be one of the types listed in the following table.

When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water shall be performed by the emulsion producer. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.

Application	Bituminous Material Types
Prime Coat on Brick, Concrete, or HMA Bases	SS-1, SS-1h, SS-1hP, SS-1vh, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CSS-1h, CSS-1hp, CRS-1, CRS-2, HFE-90, RC-70
Prime Coat on Aggregate Bases	MC-30, PEP”

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(i) Vacuum Sweeper ..... 1101.19
- “(j) Spray Paver ..... 1102.06”

Revise Article 406.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Prime Coat. The bituminous material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10. The use of RC-70 shall be limited to air temperatures less than 60 °F (15 °C).

- (1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The base shall be cleaned of all dust, debris and any substance that will prevent the prime coat from adhering to the base. Cleaning shall be accomplished by sweeping to remove all large particles and air blasting to remove dust. As an alternative to air blasting, a vacuum sweeper may be used to accomplish the dust removal. The base shall be free of standing water at the time of application. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface as specified in the following table.

Type of Surface to be Primed	Residual Asphalt Rate lb/sq ft (kg/sq m)
Milled HMA, Aged Non-Milled HMA, Milled Concrete, Non-Milled Concrete & Tined Concrete	0.05 (0.244)
Fog Coat between HMA Lifts, IL-4.75 & Brick	0.025 (0.122)

The bituminous material for the prime coat shall be placed one lane at a time. If a spray paver is not used, the primed lane shall remain closed until the prime coat is fully cured and does not pickup under traffic. When placing prime coat through an intersection where it is not possible to keep the lane closed, the prime coat may be covered immediately following its application with fine aggregate mechanically spread at a uniform rate of 2 to 4 lb/sq yd (1 to 2 kg/sq m).

- (2) Aggregate Bases. The prime coat shall be applied uniformly and at a rate that will provide a residual asphalt rate on the prepared surface of 0.25 lb/sq ft  $\pm$  0.01 (1.21 kg/sq m  $\pm$ 0.05).

The prime coat shall be permitted to cure until the penetration has been approved by the Engineer, but at no time shall the curing period be less than 24 hours for MC-30 or four hours for PEP. Pools of prime occurring in the depressions shall be broomed or squeegeed over the surrounding surface the same day the prime coat is applied.

The base shall be primed 1/2 width at a time. The prime coat on the second half/width shall not be applied until the prime coat on the first half/width has cured so that it will not pickup under traffic.

The residual asphalt rate will be verified a minimum of once per type of surface to be primed as specified herein for which at least 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) of HMA will be placed. The test will be according to the "Determination of Residual Asphalt in Prime and Tack Coat Materials" test procedure.

Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, and all areas where the pickup occurred shall be repaired.

If after five days, loss of prime coat is evident prior to covering with HMA, additional prime coat shall be placed as determined by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Water added to emulsified asphalt, as allowed in Article 406.02, will not be included in the quantities measured for payment."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate for covering prime coat will not be measured for payment."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"406.14 Basis of Payment.** Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT), or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT)."

Revise Article 407.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to Article 406.02, except as follows.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018”

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b).”

Delete the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.04 Method of Measurement.** Bituminous priming material will be measured for payment according to Article 406.13.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 408.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“408.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of residual asphalt applied for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) or POLYMERIZED BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) and at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for INCIDENTAL HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACING.”

Revise Article 1032.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1032.02 Measurement.** Asphalt binders, emulsified asphalts, rapid curing liquid asphalt, medium curing liquid asphalts, slow curing liquid asphalts, asphalt fillers, and road oils will be measured by weight.

A weight ticket for each truck load shall be furnished to the inspector. The truck shall be weighed at a location approved by the Engineer. The ticket shall show the weight of the empty truck (the truck being weighed each time before it is loaded), the weight of the loaded truck, and the net weight of the bituminous material.

When an emulsion or cutback is used for prime coat, the percentage of asphalt residue of the actual certified product shall be shown on the producer’s bill of lading or attached certificate of analysis. If the producer adds extra water to an emulsion at the request of the purchaser, the amount of water shall also be shown on the bill of lading.

Payment will not be made for bituminous materials in excess of 105 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Add the following to the table in Article 1032.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“SS-1vh	160-180	70-80
RS-1, CRS-1	75-130	25-55”

Add the following to Article 1032.06 of the Standard Specifications.

“(g) Non Tracking Emulsified Asphalt SS-1vh shall be according to the following.

Requirements for SS-1vh			
Test		SPEC	AASHTO Test Method
Saybolt Viscosity @ 25C,	SFS	20-200	T 72
Storage Stability, 24hr.,	%	1 max.	T 59
Residue by Evaporation,	%	50 min.	T 59
Sieve Test,	%	0.3 max.	T 59
Tests on Residue from Evaporation			
Penetration @25°C, 100g., 5 sec.,	dmm	20 max.	T 49
Softening Point,	°C	65 min.	T 53
Solubility,	%	97.5 min.	T 44
Orig. DSR @ 82°C,	kPa	1.00 min.	T 315”

Revise the last table in Article 1032.06(f)(2)d. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Grade	Use
SS-1, SS-1h, RS-1, RS-2, CSS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CSS-1h, HFE-90, SS-1hP, CSS-1hP, SS-1vh	Prime or fog seal
PEP	Bituminous surface treatment prime
RS-2, HFE-90, HFE-150, HFE- 300, CRSP, HFP, CRS-2, HFRS-2	Bituminous surface treatment
CSS-1h Latex Modified	Microsurfacing”

Add the following to Article 1101 of the Standard Specifications.

“**1101.19 Vacuum Sweeper.** The vacuum sweeper shall have a minimum sweeping path of 52 in. (1.3 m) and a minimum blower rating of 20,000 cu ft per minute (566 cu m per minute).”

Add the following to Article 1102 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1102.06 Spray Paver.** The spreading and finishing machine shall be capable of spraying a rapid setting emulsion tack coat, paving a layer of HMA, and providing a smooth HMA mat in one pass. The HMA shall be spread over the tack coat in less than five seconds after the application of the tack coat during normal paving speeds. No wheel or other part of the paving machine shall come into contact with the tack coat before the HMA is applied. In addition to meeting the requirements of Article 1102.03, the spray paver shall also meet the requirements of Article 1102.05 for the tank, heating system, pump, thermometer, tachometer or synchronizer, and calibration. The spray bar shall be equipped with properly sized and spaced nozzles to apply a uniform application of tack coat at the specified rate for the full width of the mat being placed.”

**LRFD STORM SEWER BURIAL TABLES (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revised: November 1, 2014

Revise Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications to read as follows:

“Item	Article Section
(a) Clay Sewer Pipe .....	1040.02
(b) Extra Strength Clay Pipe .....	1040.02
(c) Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe .....	1042
(d) Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe .....	1042
(e) Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(f) Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Note 1) .....	1042
(g) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe .....	1040.03
(h) Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.03
(i) Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with Smooth Interior .....	1040.07
(j) Rubber Gaskets and Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants for Concrete Pipe .....	1056
(k) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe .....	1055
(l) External Sealing Band .....	1057
(m) Fine Aggregate (Note 2) .....	1003.04
(n) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3) .....	1004.05
(o) Reinforcement Bars and Welded Wire Fabric .....	1006.10
(p) Handling Hole Plugs .....	1042.16
(q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04

Note 1. The class of elliptical and arch pipe used for various storm sewer sizes and heights of fill shall conform to the requirements for circular pipe.

Note 2. The fine aggregate shall be moist.

Note 3. The coarse aggregate shall be wet.”

Revise the table for permitted materials in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"Class	<b>Materials</b>
A	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
B	Rigid Pipes: Clay Sewer Pipe Extra Strength Clay Pipe Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe Flexible Pipes: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC) with a Smooth Interior Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior Corrugated Polypropylene (CPP) Pipe with a Smooth Interior"

Replace the storm sewers tables in Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications with the following:



STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 3' and less With 1' minimum cover								Fill Height: Greater than 3' not exceeding 10'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
10	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X
15	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	NA	X	X
18	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	II	2	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA
24	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	3	X	X	X	X	X	X
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X
42	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
48	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
66	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS (Metric)																
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED																
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 1								Type 2							
	Fill Height: 1 m and less With 300 mm minimum cover								Fill Height: Greater than 1 m not exceeding 3 m							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP
250	NA	3	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	1	*X	X	X	X	X	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X
375	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	II	1	*X	X	X	NA	X	X
450	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	II	2	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	2	X	X	X	X	X	X
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	3	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	3	X	X	X	X	X	X
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X
1050	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1200	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	II	NA	X	X	NA	X	NA	NA
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	X
1650	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3								Type 4							
	Fill Height: Greater than 10' not exceeding 15'								Fill Height: Greater than 15' not exceeding 20'							
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP	
10	NA	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	3	X	X	X	X	NA	
12	III	2	X	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	
15	III	3	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X	
18	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	
21	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	
24	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	
27	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
30	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	
33	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
36	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	
42	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	
48	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	
54	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
60	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1680	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1690	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1700	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
108	1360	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	1710	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE															
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 3								Type 4						
	Fill Height: Greater than 3 m not exceeding 4.5 m								Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m not exceeding 6 m						
	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPE	CPP	RCCP	CSP	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PE	CPP
250	NA	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	3	X	X	X	X	NA
300	III	2	X	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
375	III	3	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	X
450	III	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
525	III	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	NA	NA
600	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
675	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
750	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
825	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
900	III	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	NA
1050	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
1200	III	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	NA
1350	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	70	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	80	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm drain, and Culvert Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

PE Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPE Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe with a Smooth Interior

CPP Corrugated Polypropylene pipe with a Smooth Interior

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

\* May also use Standard Strength Clay Pipe

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE								
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7	
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'	
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	CPVC
10	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
12	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
15	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
18	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
21	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
24	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
27	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
30	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
33	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
36	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
42	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	NA
48	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	NA
54	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
72	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
78	2020	NA	NA	2370	NA	NA	2730	NA
84	2020	NA	NA	2380	NA	NA	2740	NA
90	2030	NA	NA	2390	NA	NA	2750	NA
96	2040	NA	NA	2400	NA	NA	2750	NA
102	2050	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2760	NA
108	2060	NA	NA	2410	NA	NA	2770	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the D-load to produce a 0.01 in crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric)								
KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED								
FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETERS AND FILL HEIGHTS OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE								
Nominal Diameter in.	Type 5			Type 6			Type 7	
	Fill Height: Greater than 20' not exceeding 25'			Fill Height: Greater than 25' not exceeding 30'			Fill Height: Greater than 30' not exceeding 35'	
	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	PVC	CPVC	RCCP	CPVC
250	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	NA	X
300	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
375	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
450	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
525	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
600	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
675	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
750	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
825	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
900	IV	X	X	V	X	X	V	X
1050	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	NA
1200	IV	X	NA	V	X	NA	V	NA
1350	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
1800	V	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	V	NA
1950	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	NA
2100	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	NA
2250	100	NA	NA	110	NA	NA	130	NA
2400	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	NA
2550	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	NA
2700	100	NA	NA	120	NA	NA	130	NA

RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe

ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe

X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.

Note RCCP with a number instead of a Roman numeral shall be furnished according to AASHTO M170 Section 6. This number represents the metric D-load to produce a 25.4 micro-meter crack.

Revise the sixth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC, PE and CPP pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers.** All PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC, PE, and CPP storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel shall be used.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 550.08 to read as follows.

“The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all PE and CPP pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1040.03 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe.** Acceptance testing of PVC pipe and fittings shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which they are installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.”

Delete Articles 1040.03(e) and (f) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Articles 1040.04(c) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe for Insertion Lining. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894. When used for insertion lining of pipe culverts, the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi (317 kPa) at five percent deflection for nominal inside diameters of 42 in. (1050 mm) or less. For nominal inside diameters of greater than 42 in. (1050 mm), the pipe liner shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 32.5 psi (225 kPa) at five percent deflection. All sizes shall have wall construction that presents essentially smooth internal and external surfaces.

(d) PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 714 (DR 32.5) with a minimum cell classification of PE 335434 as defined in ASTM D 3350. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties and the resin used to manufacture the pipe meets or exceeds the minimum cell classification requirements.”

Add the following to Section 1040 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1040.08 Polypropylene (PP) Pipe.** Storage and handling shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations, except in no case shall the pipe be exposed to direct sunlight for more than six months. Acceptance testing of the pipe shall be accomplished during the same construction season in which it is installed. The section properties shall be according to the manufacturer pre-submitted geometric properties on file with the Department. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets those properties. The pipe shall meet the following additional requirements.

- (a) Corrugated PP Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AAHSTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.
- (b) Perforated Corrugated PP Pipe with A Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 330 (nominal size – 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm)). The pipe shall be Type SP. In addition, the top centerline of the pipe shall be marked so that it is readily visible from the top of the trench before backfilling, and the upper ends of the slot perforations shall be a minimum of ten degrees below the horizontal.”

**PAVED SHOULDER REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2014

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Measured Quantities. Pavement removal, driveway pavement removal, and paved shoulder removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).”

Revise Article 440.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Adjustment of Quantities. The quantity of pavement removal and paved shoulder removal will be adjusted if their respective thickness varies more than 15 percent from that shown on the plans. The quantity will be either increased or decreased according to the following table.

% change of thickness	% change of quantity
0 to less than 15	0
15 to less than 20	10
20 to less than 30	15
30 to less than 50	20

If the thickness of the existing pavement varies by 50 percent or more from that shown on the plans, the character of the work will be considered significantly changed and an adjustment to the contract will be made according to Article 104.02.



When an adjustment is made for variations in pavement or shoulder thickness a resulting adjustment will also be made in the earthwork quantities when applicable.

No adjustment will be made for variations in the amount of reinforcement.”

**PAVEMENT STRIPING - SYMBOLS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revise the Symbol Table of Article 780.14 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“SYMBOLS

Symbol	Large Size sq ft (sq m)	Small Size sq ft (sq m)
Through Arrow	11.5 (1.07)	6.5 (0.60)
Left or Right Arrow	15.6 (1.47)	8.8 (0.82)
2 Arrow Combination Left (or Right) and Through	26.0 (2.42)	14.7 (1.37)
3 Arrow Combination Left, Right, and Through	38.4 (3.56)	20.9 (1.94)
Lane Drop Arrow	41.5 (3.86)	--
Wrong Way Arrow	24.3 (2.26)	--
Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)	3.6 (0.33)	--
Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)	54.0 (5.02)	--
International Symbol of Accessibility	3.1 (0.29)	--
Bike Symbol	4.7 (0.44)	--
Shared Lane Symbol	8.0 (0.74)	--“

**PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2014

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, composite concrete, or precast units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast units.”

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes.** Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e).”

**PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

**RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2014

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1091.03(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When tested according to ASTM E 810, with averaging, the sheeting shall have a minimum coefficient of retroreflection as show in the following tables.”

Replace the Tables for Type AA sheeting, Type AP sheeting, Type AZ sheeting and Type ZZ sheeting in Article 1091.03(a)(3) with the following.

Type AA Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AA (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FO
0.2	-4	800	600	120	80	40	200
0.2	+30	400	300	60	35	20	100
0.5	-4	200	150	30	20	10	75
0.5	+30	100	75	15	10	5	35

Type AA (45 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	Yellow	FO
0.2	-4	500	165
0.2	+30	115	40
0.5	-4	140	65
0.5	+30	60	30

Type AP Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AP (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	Brown	FO
0.2	-4	500	380	75	55	35	25	150
0.2	+30	180	135	30	20	15	10	55
0.5	-4	300	225	50	30	20	15	90
0.5	+30	90	70	15	10	7.5	5	30

Type AZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY
0.2	-4	375	280	75	45	25	300	230
0.2	+30	235	170	40	25	15	190	150
0.5	-4	245	180	50	30	20	200	155
0.5	+30	135	100	25	15	10	100	75
1.0	-4	50	37.5	8.5	5	2	45	25
1.0	+30	22.5	20	5	3	1	25	12.5

Type ZZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 Candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type ZZ (Average of 0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY	FO
0.2	-4	570	425	90	60	30	460	340	170
0.2	+30	190	140	35	20	10	150	110	65
0.5	-4	400	300	60	40	20	320	240	120
0.5	+30	130	95	20	15	7	100	80	45
1.0	-4	115	90	17	12	5	95	70	35
1.0	+30	45	35	7	5	2	35	25	15

**REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2013

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“508.05 Placing and Securing.** All reinforcement bars shall be placed and tied securely at the locations and in the configuration shown on the plans prior to the placement of concrete. Manual welding of reinforcement may only be permitted on precast concrete products as indicated in the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Quality Control / Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products”, and for precast prestressed concrete products as indicated in the Department’s current “Manual for Fabrication of Precast Prestressed Concrete Products”. Reinforcement bars shall not be placed by sticking or floating into place or immediately after placement of the concrete.

Bars shall be tied at all intersections, except where the center to center dimension is less than 1 ft (300 mm) in each direction, in which case alternate intersections shall be tied. Molded plastic clips may be used in lieu of wire to secure bar intersections, but shall not be permitted in horizontal bar mats subject to construction foot traffic or to secure longitudinal bar laps. Plastic clips shall adequately secure the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. Plastic clips may be recycled plastic, and shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The number of ties as specified shall be doubled for lap splices at the stage construction line of concrete bridge decks when traffic is allowed on the first completed stage during the pouring of the second stage.”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Supports for reinforcement in bridge decks shall be metal. For all other concrete construction the supports shall be metal or plastic. Metal bar supports shall be made of cold-drawn wire, or other approved material and shall be either epoxy coated, galvanized or plastic tipped. When the reinforcement bars are epoxy coated, the metal supports shall be epoxy coated. Plastic supports may be recycled plastic. Supports shall be provided in sufficient number and spaced to provide the required clearances. Supports shall adequately support the reinforcement bars, and shall permit the concrete to flow through and fully encase the reinforcement. The legs of supports shall be spaced to allow an opening that is a minimum 1.33 times the nominal maximum aggregate size used in the concrete. Nominal maximum aggregate size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles. All supports shall meet the approval of the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the eighth paragraph of Article 508.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be tied with plastic coated wire, epoxy coated wire, or molded plastic clips where allowed.”

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 508.06(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“In addition, the total slip of the bars within the splice sleeve of the connector after loading in tension to 30 ksi (207 MPa) and relaxing to 3 ksi (20.7 MPa) shall not exceed 0.01 in. (254 microns).”

Revise Article 1042.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Reinforcement and Accessories: The concrete cover over all reinforcement shall be within  $\pm 1/4$  in. ( $\pm 6$  mm) of the specified cover.

Welded wire fabric shall be accurately bent and tied in place.

Miscellaneous accessories to be cast into the concrete or for forming holes and recesses shall be carefully located and rigidly held in place by bolts, clamps, or other effective means. If paper tubes are used for vertical dowel holes, or other vertical holes which require grouting, they shall be removed before transportation to the construction site.”

**SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2014

Add the following to Article 701.15(l) of the Standard Specifications:

“(l) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer shall be utilized on freeways and expressways as part of Highway Standard 701400. The trailer shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway adjacent to, or within 100 ft (30 m) beyond, the first work zone speed limit sign.

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Speed Display Trailer will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 1$  mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

**TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2015

Revise Article 704.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“704.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Precast Temporary Concrete Barrier .....	1042
(b) Reinforcement Bars (Note 1) .....	1006.10(a)
(c) Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins (Note 2)	
(d) Connecting Loop Bars (Note 3)	
(e) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete .....	1018

Note 1. Reinforcement bars shall be Grade 60 (Grade 400).

Note 2. Connecting Pins and Anchor Pins shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554 Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 3. Connecting loop bars shall be smooth bars according to the requirements of ASTM A 36 (A 36M).”

Revise Article 704.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“704.04 Installation.** The barriers shall be seated on bare, clean pavement or paved shoulder and connected together in a smooth, continuous line at the locations provided by the Engineer.

Except on bridge decks, or where alternate anchoring details are shown on the plans, the barrier unit at each end of an installation shall be anchored to the pavement or paved shoulder using six anchor pins and protected with an impact attenuator as shown on the plans. When pinning of additional barrier units within the installation is specified, three anchor pins shall be installed in the traffic side holes of the required barriers.

Where both pinned and unpinned barrier units are used in a continuous installation, a transition shall be provided between them. The transition from pinned to unpinned barrier shall consist of two anchor pins installed in the end holes on the traffic side of the first barrier beyond the pinned section and one anchor pin installed in the middle hole on the traffic side of the second barrier beyond the pinned section. The third barrier beyond the pinned section shall then be unpinned.

Barriers located on bridge decks shall be restrained as shown in the plans. Anchor pins shall not be installed through bridge decks.

Barriers or attachments damaged during transportation or handling, or by traffic during the life of the installation, shall be repaired or replaced. The Engineer will be the sole judge in determining which units or attachments require repair or replacement.

The barriers shall be removed when no longer required by the contract. After removal, all anchor holes in the pavement or paved shoulder shall be filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 704.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be measured for payment as each, per anchor pin installed.”

Add the following after the second paragraph of Article 704.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Anchor pins, except for the six anchor pins for the barrier unit at each end of an installation, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.”

#### **TRACKING THE USE OF PESTICIDES (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 107.23 of the Standard Specifications:

“Within 48 hours of the application of pesticides, including but not limited to herbicides, insecticides, algacides, and fungicides, the Contractor shall complete and return to the Engineer, Operations form “OPER 2720”.”

#### **TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)**

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.



The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

**IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION  
(TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 2. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision \$15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

**WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

**WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.



**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	<u>F.A.I. 290</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>WB I-290</u>
Section	<u>2013-077R</u>	Project No.	<u></u>
County	<u>Cook County</u>	Contract No.	<u>60X61</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

<p style="text-align: center;">John Fortmann, PE        Print Name        Director of Highways, Region One Engineer        Title        Illinois Department of Transportation        Agency</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">        Signature        10-14-2014        Date</p>
---	--

**I. Site Description:**

- A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

WB I-290 outside lanes in the City of Chicago, Cook County, Illinois

Section: 2013-077R  
 Town: T 39 N  
 Range: R14 E

Longitude: 87° 39' 15.85" W  
 Latitude: 41° 52' 32.99" N

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 to October 11.

- B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The work consists of the construction of the I-290 mainline outbound lanes (WB) connecting to the NW Flyover Ramp, Retaining Walls 5 (SN 016-1724), 6 (SN 016-1725) and 7 (SN 016-1726), noise wall and the reconstruction of the WB Morgan Street Exit Ramp are to be included from Peoria Street to Racine Avenue on FAI Route 290.

Work includes roadway reconstruction, retaining wall construction, retaining wall removal, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, new 78" main drain and miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans.

- C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:  
14 months
- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 3.59 acres.  
The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.49 acres.
- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:  
Existing C: 2.49 acres (0.3 pervious) + 1.10 acres (0.9 impervious) / 3.59 acres = 0.48  
Proposed C: 1.67 acres (0.3 pervious) + 1.92 acres (0.9 impervious) / 3.59 acres = 0.62
- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:  
NRCS Soil Survey classifies the site soil as urban land.  
  
Along the Morgan Street Exit Ramp, the soil stratigraphy consists generally of, in descending order, the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the pavement includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 3) stiff to hard silty clay loam diamicton; 4) very stiff to hard silty clay loam; 5) very dense sand to gravelly sand. Retaining Walls 5 (SN 016-1724) and 6 (SN 016-1725) will be built adjacent to the ramp.  
  
Along WB I-290 shoulder, where proposed barrier (SN 016-Z030) and retaining wall 7 (SN 016-1726) will be built, the soil stratigraphy consists generally of, in descending order, the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the pavement includes: 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 3) stiff to hard silty clay and silty loam; 4) dense to very dense silty loam; and 5) strong, fair quality dolostone bedrock.
- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:  
No wetlands were identified on site.
- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:  
Potential erosive areas are along the embankment and grasses adjacent to the WB I-290 expressway and Morgan Street Exit Ramp for the construction of the retaining walls and noise wall.
- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):  
Construction to be completed in Stage 1
  - Begin and complete roadway removal and roadway infrastructure improvements between Sta 5235+25.00 and Sta 5245+00.00 as shown in the Plans.
  - Begin and complete 78" main drain construction between Sta 5235+25.00 and Sta 5245+00.00.
  - Begin 78" main drain construction between proposed Pier 8 and Pier 9 (SN 016-1705, Contract 60W28). Install all pipes except for 24' that ties into the MH constructed along WB I-290 right shoulder in contract 60W28. Any backfilling or grading to the natural line or finished surface due to pipe installation shall not conflict with the final grading of contract 60W28. Coordination with contract 60W28 required.
  - Begin and complete installation of miscellaneous collector drainage systems and lateral pipes along this limit of improvement.
  - Begin site grading on the north side of WB I-290 west of Morgan Street.
  - Begin and complete construction of proposed barrier wall (SN 016-z030) Sta 5239+00.00 to Sta 5240+10.00.
  - Begin construction of proposed retaining wall 5 (SN 016-1724).



- Begin removals of existing retaining wall 11 (left side of Morgan Street Exit Ramp) and north abutment of Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) remained from contract 60W25. The limits of removals should be as shown on Plans and in accordance with Special Provisions for Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 and Removal of Existing Structures No. 2. Install required temporary soil retention systems limits as shown in the Plans and in accordance with Special Provisions. The removal of existing retaining wall 11 and north abutment of Morgan Street Bridge (SN 016-2113) shall not interfere with traffic configuration as well as the construction of proposed retaining wall 5 (SN 016-1724) and vice versa.
- Begin construction of proposed retaining wall 6 (SN 016-1725).
- Begin construction of retaining wall 7 (SN 016-1726) Sta 5239+76.00 to Sta 5246+25.00.
- Begin construction of noise abatement wall.
- Install lighting unit along retaining wall 7. Coordination with retaining wall 7 construction is required.
- Remove existing traffic surveillance cabinet, G3 at approximate Sta 5246+66 as shown on Plans.

Construction to be completed in Stage 2A

- Begin and complete roadway removal and roadway infrastructure improvements between Sta 5227+94.18 and Sta 5235+25.00 and Sta 5245+00.00 to Sta 5247+80.00, including temporary pavement installation (to remain) between Sta 5229+00.00 and Sta 5230+89.03 and Sta 5237+50.00 to Sta 5245+00.00 as shown in the Plans.
- Begin Morgan Street Exit Ramp construction.
- Prior to removing existing retaining wall 11 and installing the 78" main drain, the Contractor shall temporarily support the existing 36" feeder main as shown on Plans.
- Begin and complete 78" main drain construction between Sta 5231+35.00 and Sta 5235+25.00 and between Sta 5245+00.00 to Sta 5247+75.78. Prior to the construction of the 78" main drain between Sta 5231+35.00 and Sta 5235+25.00, the existing substructures of the existing retaining wall 11 must be removed. Should existing piles/substructure are encountered and are determined to be in conflict with the sewer construction, the existing piles should be partially removed as shown in the Plans and as specified in the Special Provisions for Removal of Existing Structures No. 1 and Removal of Existing Structures No. 2.
- Install miscellaneous collector drainage systems and lateral pipes along the limits of improvement.
- Complete site grading on the north side of WB I-290 west of Morgan Street.
- Complete construction of retaining wall 7 (SN 016-1726) Sta 5239+76.00 to Sta 5246+25.00.
- Continue construction of retaining wall 5 (SN 016-1724) Sta 5231+26.49 to Sta 5233+58.14.
- Continue construction of retaining wall 6 (SN 016-1725) Sta 5228+28.92 to Sta 5233+21.45.
- Install lighting unit along retaining wall 6. Coordination with retaining wall 6 construction is required.
- Install new traffic surveillance cabinet at approximate Sta 5231+19 as shown in the Plans. Coordination with noise abatement wall construction is required.
- Install new traffic surveillance cabinet at approximate Sta 5246+66 as shown on Plans.
- Continue construction of noise abatement wall.

Construction to be completed in Stage 2B

- Continue Morgan Street Exit Ramp construction.
- Relocate temporary concrete barriers and complete the construction of temporary pavement (to remain) from Sta 5245+00.00 to Sta 5246+95.53.
- Complete the construction of the remaining 24' of 78" main drain (between proposed Pier 8 and Pier 9 (SN 016-1705)), Contract 60W28) that ties into the MH constructed along WB I-290 right shoulder in Contract 60W28. Coordination with contract 60W28 required.
- Install additional temporary concrete barrier along the left side of Ramp SW continuing from Contract 60W28 prior to 78" main drain construction. Repair pavement areas affected by the 78" main drain work utilizing pavement patching types and locations as specified on the Plans.
- Begin and complete 78" main drain construction between Sta 5228+29.85 and Sta 5229+00.00.

Coordination with Contract 60W28 required.

- Install miscellaneous collector drainage systems and lateral pipes along the limits of improvement.
- Complete construction of retaining wall 5 (SN 016-1724) Sta 5231+26.49 to Sta 5233+58.14.
- Complete construction of retaining wall 6 (SN 016-1725) Sta 5228+28.92 to Sta 5233+21.45.
- Complete construction of noise abatement wall.
- Install and complete ground mounted signs and breakaway steel sign supports location as specified on the Plans.

Construction to be completed in Stage 2C

- Complete the construction of Morgan Street Exit Ramp construction.
  - Complete the remaining construction of roadway infrastructure improvements.
  - Construct and complete the installation concrete barrier wall (special) and concrete barrier transition Sta 5227+94.07 to Sta 5229+00.00.
  - Install Temporary Concrete Barrier (To Remain Permanently) along the left side of Ramp NW, limits as shown on Plans.
  - Begin and complete 78" main drain construction between Sta 5229+00.00 to Sta 5231+35.00. Repair pavement areas affected by the 78" main drain work utilizing pavement patching types and locations as specified on the Plans.
  - Install miscellaneous collector drainage systems and lateral pipes along the limits of improvement.
  - Complete the installation of remaining lighting units along the project limits per Plans.
  - Complete all site grading, seeding, signing, and final striping activities.
- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:  
IDOT / City of Chicago
- L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.  
City of Chicago / Cook County / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)
- M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:  
The area of WB I-290 will be draining into the proposed 78" storm sewer which will drain to Pump Station #5 and #26. Pump Station #5 pumps to the South Branch Chicago River. The South Branch Chicago River is impaired for the designated use of fish consumption due to the PCBs. PCBs are not expected to be a pollutant associated with this contract. The South Branch Chicago River is not a Biologically Significant Stream. Pump Station #26 outfalls at the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer.
- N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.  
None. Embankment slopes are to be regraded and vegetation to be re-established.
- O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:
- b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:
- c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:
- d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

- a. The name(s) of the listed water body:
- b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:
- c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Drilling mud for jacking                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |



**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Surface Roughening |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control staging plan sheets for the contract specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed on the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provide for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - This item will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface areas. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within the construction limits, areas which may be susceptible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily



seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven days.

Temporary Mulching - Mulch is applied to temporary erosion control seeding to allow for the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without the mulching, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain and therefore would not grow. Mulch Method 2 and surface roughening shall be used for temporary stabilization during winter instead of temporary erosion control seeding when grading will occur after September 30<sup>th</sup> when temporary erosion control seed will not germinate and provide erosion control protection until the following spring. Mulch will be paid separately and shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifications.

Surface Roughening - All slopes steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) shall be surface roughened by either stair-step grading, grooving or tracking. Areas with slopes flatter than 3:1 shall have the soil surface lightly roughened and loosened to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding. Surface roughening is included in the cost of Mulch Method 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Refer to the Permanent Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract specific stabilization practices used for permanent conditions after construction activities. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized with permanent seeding with erosion control blanket or mulching. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Permanent Seeding - Used at locations where there will be no more disturbances. The seeding will keep the soil from eroding due to natural conditions (wind, rain, etc).

Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching: Erosion control blankets will be installed over fill slopes and in high velocity areas (i.e. ditches) and seeded to protect slopes from erosion and allow seed to germinate. It will be installed over the permanent seeding to allow the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without protection, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain. Mulch will be applied in relatively flat areas to protect the disturbed areas and prevent further erosion.

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier     | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection                          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection  | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                            | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain               | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                                     |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing                | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats                         |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Stabilized Flow Line |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                          | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                                 |

Paved Ditch

Other (specify)

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control staging plan sheets for the Contract specific structural practices for temporary conditions during construction.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Silt fences shall be placed along the contour at the limits in an effort to contain silt and runoff from leaving the site. Silt fence shall not be installed in areas of concentrated flow such as across ditches. The barrier will be constructed at the beginning of construction. Damage to silt fence by traffic or snow plowing shall be immediately fixed by the Contractor.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Sediment filters will be placed in all open lid inlets, catch basins and manholes during construction and shall be cleaned on a regular basis.

Stabilized Construction Exits - Stabilized Construction Exits or Entrances shall consist of a stabilized pad of aggregated underlain with filter fabric located at any point where traffic will be entering or leaving a construction site to or from a public right-of-way, street, alley, sidewalk or parking area and the locations shall be provided by the Contractor following all the necessary criterias listed in the Illinois Urban Manual (IUM) or as specified in the Plans. The Contractor shall provide a plan for the locations to the Resident Engineer (RE) for the stabilized construction entrances and exits. The entrance and exit shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto public right-of-way. Periodic inspection and needed maintenance shall be provided after heavy use and each rainfall event. All work associated with installation and maintenance of Stabilized Construction Entrance and concrete washouts are incidental to the Contract.

Stabilized Flow Line - The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer (RE) a plan to have stabilized conveyance between upstream and downstream ends of storm sewer under construction when rain is forecasted, so that flow will not erode. This is important where new storm sewer connect to an existing storm sewer system. The use of stabilized flow line between an installed storm sewer and open disturbance will reduce the potential for the offsite discharge of sediment-bearing waters. The approved plan provided by the Contractor including the installation and maintenance of the Stabilized Flow Line will be incidental to the Contract.

All erosion control products furnished shall be installed specifically as recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan prior to the approval and use of the product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once the construction is completed and the vegetation has been established, the perimeter barrier will be removed and areas disturbed by the removal will be stabilized with seeding and erosion control blanket / mulching.

Retaining walls are constructed to retain the embankment along the Morgan Street Exit Ramp and Tilden Street.

**D. Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project:  Yes  No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculants or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

- E. Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.



1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Retaining walls are constructed to retain the embankment along the Morgan Street Exit Ramp and Tilden Street.

The Phase I Location Drainage Study indicates no modifications are planned for Pump Station #5 and #26. The tailwater conditions representing the South Branch of Chicago River (outfall for Pump Station #5) and the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer (Pump Station #26 outfall) will not be modified from existing to proposed conditions. The drainage area for Pump Station #5 along I-290 from the western extent at Central Avenue to the eastern extent at Des Plaines Street within the Circle Interchange.

Phosphorous fertilizer has been eliminated from the project to reduce project impacts on the receiving waters.

The Contractor shall provide a written and graphic plan to the Resident Engineer identifying where each of the above areas will be located and how they are managed.

- F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

N/A

- G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
  - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
  - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
  - Mobilization timeframe
  - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
  - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
  - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
  - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
  - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
  - Major planned stockpiling operations
  - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
  - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
  - Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
  - Stockpile Management – Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
  - Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
  - Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
  - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
  - Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
  - Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
  - Dewatering Activities – Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
  - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals – Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
  - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

The Contractor will be responsible for the inspection, maintenance and repair of all sedimentation and erosion control



measures. If the Engineer notices or is notified of an erosion or sedimentation deficiency, the Engineer will notify the Contractor to correct it. All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section and Section IV.

Inspection of these areas shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches or greater rainfall, or an equivalent snowfall. Additionally during winter months, all measures should be checked after each significant snowmelt. Any necessary repairs or cleanup to maintain the effectiveness of said measures shall be made immediately. The project shall additionally be inspected by the Construction Field Engineer on a bi-weekly basis to determine that the erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if other erosion control work is necessary.

All erosion and sediment control measures shall be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

In addition, the following links may also be useful for maintenance:

Illinois Urban Manual (IUM):

[http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM\\_FM\\_2013\\_WEBSITE\\_hyperlinks.pdf](http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM_FM_2013_WEBSITE_hyperlinks.pdf)

Best Management Practices (BMP):

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>

Seeding - All erodible bare earth will be temporarily seeded on a weekly basis to minimize the amount of erodible surface within the contract limits. Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordingly.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Reapply seed if stabilization has not been achieved. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet-flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - This shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Repair when tears, gaps, leaning or undermining occur and restore erosion barrier taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Sediment will be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy. Remove once permanent stabilization is established since it will no longer be necessary.

Erosion Control Blanket - Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and re-staple all displaced erosion control blankets immediately.

Mulching - Temporary mulch is to be inspected by the Resident Engineer and Contractor every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). If straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch washes away, maintenance of this item will be required.

Surface Roughening: The slope shall be inspected after every runoff producing rain and repairs made as needed. Fill any eroded areas to slightly above the original grade, re-roughen the surface, then re-seed and mulch as soon as possible.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when it is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

Stabilized Flow Line: Follow approved maintenance plans provided by the Contractor to avoid the flow from eroding at the upstream and downstream ends of storm sewer when it is under construction.

Stabilization Construction Exits - Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

Material Delivery and Storage - Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP when significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Cleanup spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

#### **IV. Inspections:**

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

All offsite Borrow, Waste and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

#### **V. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



## **FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES**

This Special Provision supplements the requirements of Standard Specification 516 and the items identified in the Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall Special Provision. The procedures contained herein are considered as minimum requirements for minimizing offsite ground movements during shaft construction but do not relieve the Contractor of any of the Contract requirements.

Construction Methods. The Wet Method of construction shall be used through the upper granular soils (sand and gravel) overlying the soft clay formation. The Dry Method of construction shall not be permitted through this granular formation. Either bentonite clay or polymer slurry shall be used while advancing the drilled excavation to maintain stability of the shaft perimeter. The slurry level shall be maintained at a sufficient level to prevent instability or “blow-in” of the excavation.

Temporary steel casing shall be placed through the slurry and pushed or screwed into the soft clay formation a sufficient distance to provide a watertight seal. Excess sand suspended in the slurry shall be permitted to settle to the bottom the drilled excavation and then removed with a clean-out tool prior to installing the temporary casing. This is in order to minimize the build-up of sand behind the casing, which may cause a defect in the shaft when the casing is removed. Once the temporary casing is installed, the slurry inside the casing can be removed and the remainder of the shaft constructed. As outlined in Article 516.06 (c), removal of the temporary casing and concrete operations must be properly coordinated to prevent contamination of the concrete.

The drilled excavation for installation of the permanent casing shall be the minimum diameter required in order to install the casing. As indicated in Article 516.06 (d), any annular void between the permanent casing the drilled excavation shall be completely filled with grout using appropriate methods.

Steel Placement. The drilled shaft reinforcing or soldier pile must be sufficiently stable to prevent shifting or distortion during concrete placement.

Concrete Placement. Drilled shafts shall be filled with concrete as soon as the shaft excavation, cleaning, and reinforcement placement have been completed. Concrete encasement for soldier piles shall be placed as soon as the shaft excavation, cleaning, and pile placement have been completed. Shafts shall not be permitted to remain open overnight without being filled with concrete.

Concrete shall have a sufficient slump to prevent arching or the formation of voids during placement or during removal of temporary casing.

Basis of Payment. No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor for the conformance with this Special Provision.



## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

**III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

**IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

**1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"



as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the



certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.